

TOP SCHOOLS KCSE HISTORY TRIALS

(QUESTIONS & MARKING SCHEMES)

2019 SET OF MOCKS EXAMS

ALLIANCE BOYS HIGH SCHOOL

KCSE TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM

July 2019

History and Government

Paper 1

311/1
HISTORY & GOVERNMENT
Paper 1

INSTRUCTIONS TO CANDIDATE

1. This paper consists of three sections **A, B** and **C**.
2. Answer **ALL** the questions in section A, three questions from Section B and two questions From section **C**.
3. Answers to all the questions must be written in the answer booklet provided.
4. Candidates should check the question paper to ascertain that all the pages are printed as indicated and that no questions are missing.

SECTION A (25MARKS)

Answer all the questions in this section

1. Give **two** types of written materials used by historians as a source of History and Government. (2mks)
2. Name **one** community in Kenya that belongs to River lake Nilotes. (1mk)
3. State the main significance of circumcision in traditional Kenyan communities. (1mk)
4. Give **two** ways through which knowledge of marine technology facilitated the coming of early visitors to the Kenyan Coast. (2mks)
5. Identify **two** contributions made by early missionaries in the field of education in Kenya. (2mks)
6. Give **two** factors that led to the spread of Islam along Kenyan Coast by 16th Century. (2mks)
7. State **two** circumstances under which the Government of Kenya may revoke citizenship acquired through registration. (2mks)
8. Identify **two** ways in which direct democracy is practiced in Kenya. (2mks)
9. Give the constitutional amendment that led to the re-introduction of multi party democracy in Kenya. (1mk)
10. Identify **one** method used by British to administer Kenya colony between 1920 to 1963. (1mk)
11. Name the political association formed in Western Kenya before 1939. (1mk)
12. State **two** arguments advanced by colonial government to deny Africans academic education. (2mks)
13. Give the main reason why suspected criminals are tried in a court of law in Kenya. (1mk)
14. State **one** element of the rule of law. (1mk)
15. State **one** source of the Nyayo philosophy. (1mk)
16. Identify the administrative organ of the county government. (1mk)
17. Give **two** types of government expenditure in Kenya. (2mks)

SECTION B (45 MARKS)

Answer three questions from this section

18. a) Give reasons for the migration of the Luo from their original homeland. (3mks)
b) Explain **five** results of the interaction between the Bantu and the Cushites during pre-colonial period. (12mks)
19. a) Name **three** Kenyan communities that participated in the long distance trade during the 19th century. (3mks)
b) Explain **six** factors that contributed to the development of trade between Kenyan Coast and the outside world. (12mks)
20. a) Give **three** characteristics of early political associations in colonial Kenya up to 1939. (3mks)
b) Explain **six** factors that influenced the formation of political organization and movements in Kenya after 1945. (12mks)

21. a) State **three** factors why the Government of Kenya adopted the sessional paper No. 10 of 1965. (3mks)
b) Describe **six** features of the philosophy of African socialism. (12mks)

SECTION C (30MARKS)

Answer two questions from this section

22. a) Name **five** groups that monitor violation of Human rights in Kenya. (5mks)
b) Explain **five** importances of human rights. (10 mks)
23. a) Give **five** principles of electoral system in Kenya. (5mks)
b) Explain **five** reasons that make parliament an important institution in Kenya. (10mks)
24. a) Identify five sources of revenue for county government in Kenya. (5mks)
b) Explain **five** measures taken by the government of Kenya to ensure proper utilization of public funds. (10mks)

ALLIANCE BOYS HIGH SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM

July 2019

History and Government – Paper 2

SECTION A (25 MARKS)

1. Give **two** shortcomings of oral traditions as a source of History and Government. (2mks)
2. Name the type of tools made by early man during the New Stone Age. (1mk)
3. Give the main reason why early agriculture developed in Egypt. (1mk)
4. State **two** non-environmental reasons for domestication of crops and animals by early man. (2mks)
5. Give **two** main items of trade during the Trans-Saharan trade. (2mks)
6. Identify the major contributions of Gottlieb Daimler in the field of transport. (1mk)
7. State **two** challenges faced by space explorers. (2mks)
8. Identify the main source of energy used in the early stages of industrial revolution in Europe. (1mk)
9. State **one** political effect of the development of iron technology in Africa. (1mk)
10. List **two** social functions of the Ancient city of Athens in Greece. (2mks)
11. State **one** way in which public opinion in Europe contributed to the colonization of Africa. (1mk)
12. Give the main reason why the British did not support Samori Toure during the Franco-Mandinka war. (1mk)
13. Give **two** ways in which African collaboration with European hastened colonization in Africa. (2mks)
14. State **two** differences between the British and the French colonial administration. (2mks)

15. State the main aim of the formation of United Nation Organization. (1mk)
16. Identify **one** condition that a country had to fulfill to become a member of the Non-aligned movement. (1mk)
17. Name **two** houses of parliament in Britain. (2mks)

SECTION B (45 MARKS)

Answer any three questions from this section.

18. (a) Give **three** ways in which Agrarian Revolution in England affected the lives of small Scale farmers. (3mks)
- (b) Discuss the factors that led to the Agrarian Revolution in North America. (12mks)
19. a) State **three** problems faced by industrial workers in Europe during Industrial Revolution. (3mks)
- b) Explain **six** factors hindering industrialisation in South Africa. (12mks) .
20. a) Give **three** political rights enjoyed by assimilated Africans in the four communes of Segenal. (3mk)
- b) Explain the consequences of Land appointment Act of 1930 in Zimbabwe. (12mks)
21. a) Give **five** external factors that promoted Nationalism in Africa. (5mks)
- b) Explain **six** factors that favoured success of FRELIMO nationalists during the struggle for independence in Mozambique. (12mks)

SECTION C (30MARKS)

Answer Two questions from this section

22. a) List **three** European countries that formed the Tripple Alliance before the outbreak of the First World War. (3mks)
- b) Explain **six** political consequences of the Second World War. (12mks)
23. a) Name **five** organs of the revived East African Community. (5mks)
- b) Explain **five** achievements of the Economic Community of West African states (ECOWAS) (10mks)
24. a) Mention **three** categories of persons who are disqualified from voting in Britain. (3mks)
- b) Explain **five** functions of the president of India. (10mks)

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM

July 2019

History and Government – Paper 1

SECTION A: 25MARKS

Answer all questions in this section.

1. Give two unwritten sources of information on History and Government. (2mks)
2. Identify one community in Kenya which belongs to the southern Cushitic group. (1mk)
3. State two political functions of the Oloibon among the Maasai during the 19th Century (2mks)
4. Give one way in which the translation of the bible into vernacular languages facilitated the spread of Christianity in Kenya. (1mk)
5. Name the winds that aided the early visitors to come to the Kenyan coast up to 1500AD. (1mk)
6. Give the meaning of the term "National Integration. (1mk)
7. State two recommendations of the Lyttleton constitution of 1954. (2mks)
8. Identify two groups that monitor human rights in Kenya. (2mks)
9. Identify the treaty that brought to an the end scramble for and partition of East Africa. (1mk)
10. Identify two education commissions established in Kenya before independence. (2mks)
11. What was the main contribution of Thomas Joseph Mboya to the History of Kenya? (1mk)
12. State two functions of the secretary to the cabinet in Kenya. (2mks)
13. Identify one pillar of Nyayoism. (1mk)
14. Identify one type of land ownership in Kenya. (1mk)
15. State the composition of the county executive committee. (2mks)
16. Give two types of elections in Kenya. (2mks)
17. Give the main function of the Commission on Revenue Allocation. (1mk)

SECTION B: 45MARKS

Answer any three questions from this section.

18. a) State five economic activities of the Borana during the pre- colonial period. (5mks)
b) Describe the social organization of the maasai during the pre- colonial period. (10mks)
19. a) State three reasons for the Portuguese success in the conquest of the Kenyan Coast. (3mks)
b) Explain six social effects of Indian Ocean trade on the people of Kenyan Coast up to 1500 A.D. (12mks)
20. a) State five demands made by East African Association (E.A.A) to the British colonial Government In Kenya. (5mks)

- b) Explain five factors that promoted the rise of African Nationalism in Kenya After 1945. (10mks)
21. a) State three challenges that have contributed to high illiteracy levels in Kenya since independence. (3mks)
- b) Discuss six factors that have facilitated to industrialization in Kenya since independence. (12mks)

SECTION C: 30 MARKS

Answer any two questions from this section.

22. a) State three circumstances that can make a Kenyan Citizen to be denied the right to life. (3mks)
- b) Explain six ways through which Education fosters National Unity. (12mks)
23. a) State five objectives of devolved government. (5mks)
- b) Explain five functions of the National Assembly in Kenya. (10mks)
24. a) Identify five stages in preparation of the National Budget. (5mks)
- b) Explain why it is important for the government to prepare the National budget annually. (10mks)

KAPSABET BOYS HIGH SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM

July 2019

History and Government – Paper 2

SECTION A: 25MARKS

ANSWER ALL THE QUESTIONS IN THIS SECTION.

1. Identify two branches of history. (2mks)
2. Give two reasons that made early human beings to live in groups during the stone age period. (2mks)
3. Identify the method used to plant cereal crops when early agriculture began. (1mk)
4. Identify the earliest method of trade used during the trans- Saharan trade. (1mk)
5. State one advantage of horn blowing as a means of communication during the pre- colonial period. (1mk)
6. State two advantages of using steel over iron during the industrial revolution in Europe. (2mks)
7. Identify the main factor that contributed to the growth of Athens in ancient Greece. (1mk)
8. Identify one symbol of unity in the shona kingdom during the pre-colonial period.

- (1mk)
9. Give one aspect of democracy. (1mk)
10. State two social factors that led to the scramble for colonies in Africa by the European powers. (1mk)
11. Name the European power that colonized Zimbabwe. (1mk)
12. Give two economic reasons for the growth of African nationalism in Ghana. (1mk)
13. State two ways in which the rise of dictators in Europe contributed to the outbreak of the Second World War. (2mks)
14. Name the organ of the commonwealth which is responsible for policy making. (1mk)
15. Identify two structures of the organization of African union. (OAU) (2mks)
16. Identify two principles of Arusha declaration. (2mks)
17. Identify one parliamentary duty of the Monarch in Britain. (1mk)

SECTION B: 45MARKS)

ANSWER ANY THREE QUESTIONS FROM THIS SECTION.

18. a) State five reasons why early people domesticated crops and animals during the Neolithic period. (5mks)
b) Explain five results of early agriculture in Mesopotamia. (10mks)
19. a) State three characteristics of macadam roads. (3mks)
b) Explain six factors that facilitated growth and development of trans-Atlantic trade. (12mks)
20. a) State three economic activities of the pre-colonial Asante (3mks)
b) Discuss six results of Lewanika collaboration. (12mks)
21. a) outline three reasons why the policy of assimilation was easily applied in the four communes of Senegal. (3mks)
b) Explain six effects of the British direct rule in Zimbabwe. (12mks)

SECTION C:30MARKS)

Answer any two questions from this section.

22. a) State five methods used by African nationalists in South Africa.(5mks)
b) Explain five challenges faced by the Nationalists in Mozambique. (10mks)
23. a) State three permanent members of the Council of the League of Nations. (3mks)
b) Explain six achievements of Economic Community of West Africa States (ECOWAS) (12mks)
24. a) Give three ways on how to become a member of the house of lords in Britain. (3mks)
b) Explain six functions of the cabinet in India. (12mks)

STRATHMORE SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM

July 2019

History and Government – Paper 1

SECTION A: (25 Marks)

Answer all questions in this section

1. Name two sources of the history of Kenyan history communities during the pre-colonial period (2 marks)
2. State two environmental factors which influenced the settlement of Borana in Kenya (2marks)
3. Give two factors which influenced the Abaluhya to become crop farmers at the beginning of the 19th century. (2 marks)
4. State the main reason for the coming of the Portuguese to the Kenyan Coast in the 15th century. (1 mark)
5. Identify two factors which facilitated contacts between Kenyan Coast and outside world by the end of the 19th century. (2 marks)
6. State two provisions of the independence constitution of Kenya. (2marks)
7. State two practices that may interfere with National unity in Kenya (2 marks)
8. What document contains the rights of citizens in Kenya? (1 mark)
9. State two reasons why Nabongo Mumia of Wanga collaborated with the British (2 marks)
10. Who was the political head of the British administration in Kenya (1 mark)
11. Identify two features of the system of education in Kenya during colonial period (2 marks)
12. State one way in which the colonial government controlled the migration of Africans to towns during the colonial period (1 mark)
13. Why was the nomination of Eliud Mathu to the Leg.Co important to the struggle for independence? (1mark)
14. State one type of a Human Rights. (1mark)
15. State the main function of the prisons department in Kenya (1mark)
16. Outline one method used by trade unionists to demand their rights during the colonial period (1mark)
17. State one subordinate court in Kenya (1mark)

SECTION B:

Answer any three questions

18. (a) Outline five factors which contributed to the development of trade between the Kenyan coast and outside world (5 marks)

(b) Explain five features of the coasted towns of Kenya before 19th century (10marks)

19.(a) Outline five reasons that led to the construction of the Kenya Uganda railway during the colonial period (5 marks)

(b) Explain five consequences of colonial land policies in Kenya (10 marks)

20. (a) Why were the Portuguese interested in establishing their control over the Kenya coast during the 16th Century. (5 marks)

(b) Explain five effects of the Portuguese rule on the Kenyan coast (10 marks)

21. (a) State five roles played by trade unions to improve the lives of the people of Kenya during the colonial period (5 marks)

(b) Explain five factors that contributed to the formation of political association in Kenya before 1939 (10 marks)

SECTION C: (30mks)

Answer any two questions

22. (a) Identify three National symbols of the Republic of Kenya. (3 marks)

(b) Explain six factors which have undermined government efforts of promoting National unity in Kenya

23. (a) State three objectives of devolving the government of Kenya (3 marks)

(b) Explain six function of the county government in Kenya (12 marks)

24. (a) Identify three types of direct taxes through which the Kenya government raises its revenue (3 marks)

(b) Identify six stages in the preparation of the National budget (12 marks)

STRATHMORE SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM

July 2019

History and Government – Paper 2

SECTION A: (25 MARKS)

1. What is authoritarian rule? (1 mark)

2. State the main factor that led to the emergence of government in the Stone Age. (1mark)

3. List two developments in tool making that emerged in the late Stone Age. (2 marks)
4. Outline two benefits of the invention of writing on the life of a man. (2 marks)
5. State Three disadvantages of the federal system of land ownership In Britain. (3 marks)
6. In what two ways is unemployment a challenge in modern urban centre? (2 marks)
7. What is the main form of transport in the world? (1 mark)
8. State three ways in which European missionaries contributed to the colonization of Africa. (3 marks)
9. State three terms of Land Apportionment Act in colonial Zimbabwe. (3marks)
10. State two main reason for the defeat of resisting African communities by the Europeans. (1 mark)
11. Outline three terms of the Arusha declaration of 1967. (3 marks)
12. Name the treaty signed between Russia and the central powers that led Russia to withdrawing for the first world war. (1 mark)
13. What was the league of Nation's greatest failure? (1 mark)
14. Name two Africans who have served as secretary general of the United Nations Organization. (2 marks)
15. What was the main cause of the cold war. (1 mark)

SECTION B: (45 MARKS)

Answer any THREE questions in this section

16. (a) State five uses of petroleum in industry. (5 marks)
(b) Discuss five characteristics of the Industrial Revolution in Britain. (10 marks)
17. (a) Outline five poor farming methods that have contributed to food shortage in Third World Countries. (5 marks)
(b) Explain five ways in which scientific revolution facilitated the Agrarian Revolution. (10 marks)
18. (a) State five challenges faced by trade caravans in Trans-Saharan trade. (5 marks)
(b) Discuss five political effects of the Trans-Atlantic trade. (10 marks)
19. (a) State three political reforms introduced by Mobutu Seseko in Congo in the 1960's. (3marks)
(b) Discuss six causes of political instability in post- independent Africa. (12marks)

SECTION C: (45 MARKS)

Answer any TWO questions in this section

20. (a) State three reasons for the application of direct rule in Zimbabwe. (3 marks)
(b) Explain six reasons for the introduction of Association Policy by the French in West Africa. (3 marks)
21. (a) In what five ways did Germany violate the treaty of Versailles. (5marks)

- (b) Discuss five political effects of World War II. (10marks)
22. (a) List the specialized Agencies of the United Nation Organization that addresses social issues. (3 marks)
- (b) Describe the structure of the United Nations Organization. (12 marks)

MANG'U HIGH SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM

July 2019

History and Government – Paper 1

SECTION A: (25MARKS)

1. Identify the main dispersal point of the Highland Bantu in Kenya. (1mk)
2. Identify the function of Osumba Mrwayi among the Luo community during the pre-colonial period. (1mk)
3. State one benefit of the Portuguese rule at the Kenyan Coast. (1mk)
4. State the main reason why the Portuguese constructed Fort Jesus. (1mk)
5. Name three Arab families that ruled the Kenya Coast in the pre-colonial period. (3mks)
6. State the main economic activity of the Kwavi Maasai in pre-colonial Kenya. (1mk)
7. Name two unwritten sources of information on Kenyan history. (2mks)
8. Identify one characteristic of human rights. (1mk)
9. State two features of the independence constitution. (2mks)
10. Identify the engineer who supervised the construction of the Kenya-Uganda Railway. (1mk)
11. Name the first opposition party in Kenya after independence. (1mk)
12. State two main causes of differences between Kenya African National Union and Kenya African Democratic Union before independence. (2mks)
13. What was the main demand by Africans during the first Lancaster House Conference? (1mk)
14. Identify two Kenya national philosophies during the reign of Jomo Kenyatta. (2mks)
15. State two rules that govern the concept of national justice. (2mks)
16. Name the first African woman to be appointed to the cabinet in the colonial government. (1mk)
17. State two types of funds established by the constitution of Kenya. (2mks)

SECTION B: (45marks)

Answer any three questions in this section.

18. (a) Why did the Portuguese conquer the Kenya Coast with ease in the 16th century. (5mks)
- (b) Explain five factors that led to the collapse of Portuguese rule at the Kenya Coast. (10mks)
19. (a) Name three Eastern Cushitic speakers in Kenya. (3mks)
- (b) Describe the social organization of the Borana in pre-colonial Kenya. (12mks)

20. (a) State three features of colonial farming in Kenya. (3mks)
(b) Explain six effects of colonial land policies in Kenya. (12mks)
21. (a) Identify three sources of Nyayoism. (3mks)
(b) Explain six social effects of national philosophies in the development of Kenya. (2mks)

SECTION C: (30Mks)

Answer any two questions.

22. (a) State the three classifications of human rights. (3mks)
(b) Explain six reasons why human rights are important. (12mks)
23. (a) Describe the composition of the County Executive Committee. (3mks)
(b) Explain six functions of the County Executive Committee. (12mks)
24. (a) Give three examples of indirect taxes in Kenya. (3mks)
(b) Explain six obstacles that the national government face in raising revenue. (12mks)

MANG’U HIGH SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM

July 2019

History and Government – Paper 2

SECTION A (25MARKS)

1. Name one of the periods in History. (1mk)
2. Identify the hominid that is associated with the discovery of fire. (1mk)
3. Give two social consequences of early agriculture in Egypt. (2mks)
4. Give the main reason why the camel is referred to as the ‘ship of the desert’ (1mk)
5. State two main systems used to trade slaves during the Trans-Atlantic trade. (2mks)
6. Give two advantages of the use of radio over the newspaper in modern society. (2mks)
7. State two factors that facilitated scientific revolution in Europe from the 14th Century. (2mks)
8. State two ways in which River Nile contributed to the growth of Cairo. (2mks)
9. Name the type of constitution used in Britain. (1mk)
10. Name one Lusophone country in Africa. (1mk)
11. State two terms of the Heligoland treaty. (2mks)
12. Give one reason why the French used assimilation in Senegal. (1mk)
13. State two external factors that contributed to the growth of African Nationalism in the 19th century. (2mks)
14. State the main reason why Tanzania adopted the policy of Nationalization in 1967. (1mk)
15. State the head of the Commonwealth. (1mk)

16. Identify the historical monument that signified the division of Germany into two during the cold war. (1mk)
17. Name the two chambers of the Indian Parliament. (2mks)

SECTION B: (45marks)
Answer any three questions.

18. (a) State three characteristics of Third World Countries. (3mks)
(b) Explain six effects of Agrarian Revolution in the U.S.A in the 19th century. (12mks)
19. (a) State the main routes used by caravans during the Trans-Saharan Trade. (3mks)
(b) Explain six factors that led to the decline of Trans-Atlantic Trade. (12mks)
20. (a) State three social functions of the ancient city of Athens. (3mks)
(b) Explain six factors that led to the emergence and growth of urban centres in pre-colonial Africa. (12mks)
21. (a) Name three treaties that were signed between Lewanika and the British. (3mks)
(b) Explain six reasons why the Ndebele and Shona were defeated during the Chimurenga war of 1896 – 1897. (12mks)

SECTION C: (30mks)

22. (a) Name three European dictators responsible for the outbreak of the second world war. (3mks)
(b) Explain six economic results of the second world war. (12mks)
23. (a) State three objectives of the Universal Negro Improvement Association. (3mks)
(b) Explain six challenges encountered by the Pan-African Movement. (12mks)
24. (a) Identify the levels of elections in the United States of America (USA). (3mks)
(b) Explain six functions of the Federal Government of USA. (10mks)

PRECIOUS BLOOD SCHOOL - RIRUTA

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM

July 2019

History and Government – Paper 1

SECTION A (25 MARKS) ANSWER ALL THE QUESTIONS

1. Identify the prehistoric site in Kenya where the remains of Dryopithecus Africanus were discovered. [1mk]
2. Name one Cushitic group in Kenya. [1mk]
3. Identify two agricultural research institutions established in Kenya to boost food production. [2mks]
4. Name two distinct Luo groups that migrated to Kenya before the 19th century. [2mks]
5. State the main reason why Bantu communities migrated from Shungwaya in the 18th century. [2mks]
6. State the main difference between the Purko and the Kwavi sub-groups of the Maasai. [1mk]
7. Name two families who administered the East African coast on behalf of the Oman Arabs. [2mks]
8. List down two characteristics of a good constitution. [2mks]
9. State one ways in which the Bill of Rights promotes the interests of the aged in Kenya. [2mks]
10. State two terms of the Anglo- German Agreement of 1886. [2mks]
11. Identify two methods used to by the British to occupy Kenya. [2mks]
12. State two reasons why the British colonialists built the Uganda railway between 1896 to 1901. (2mks).

13. State one reason why Africans migrated to urban centres during the colonial period. [2mks]

14. Name two African political associations formed in Kenya before 1930. [2mks]

15. State one major achievement of President Daniel Arap Moi in the field of transport. [2mks]

16. State two functions of presiding officers during elections in Kenya. [2mks]

17. Name one superior court in Kenya. [1mk]

SECTION B – 45 MARKS - ANSWER THREE QUESTIONS ONLY

18 a) Name five highland Bantu communities who settled in Kenya during the pre-colonial period. [5mks]

b) Describe the political organization of the Luo during the pre-colonial period. [10mks]

19 a) Give three reasons why the Portuguese were able to control the East African Coast between 15th to 17th century. [3mks]

b) Discuss six effects of Slave trade along the East African Coast in the 19th century. [12mks]

20 a) List down five recommendations of the Devonshire White Paper of 1923 in Kenya. (2mks)

b) Discuss five measures taken by the colonial government in Kenya to promote settler farming during the colonial period. [10mks]

21 a) List down five objectives of Kenya African National Union [KANU] when it was formed in 1960. [10mks]

b) Discuss five negative results of the Mau Mau movement during the colonial period in Kenya. [10mks]

SECTION C (30 MARKS)

ANSWER TWO QUESTIONS ONLY

22. a) Identify five peaceful methods of conflict resolution. [5mks]
b) Discuss five effects of conflicts in society. [10mks]
23. a) Identify three types of democracy. [3mks]
b) Explain the advantages of democracy [12mks]
- 24 a) Identify three circumstances under which the office of the President can fall vacant. [3mks]
- b) Explain six functions of the President of Kenya. [12 mks]

PRECIOUS BLOOD SCHOOL – RIRUTA

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM

July 2019

History and Government – Paper 2

SECTION A (25MARKS)

ANSWER ALL THE QUESTIONS IN THIS SECTION

1. Differentiate between artifacts and fossils (2mks)
2. Name the tools used by early man in the second phase of the old stone age period (1mk)
3. State **two** theories that explain the origin and spread of agriculture (2mks)
4. Define the term Agrarian Revolution (1mk)
5. Give **two** roles of takshifs during the trans-saharan trade (2mks)
6. Identify **one** advantage of macadamized roads (1mks)
7. Mention any two main features of a cell phone (2mks)
8. Give **one** disadvantages of using wood as a source of energy (1mk)
9. State the contribution of Alexander Fleming in the field of medicine (1mk)
10. Identify **two** factors that led to the development of Kilwa as an urban center (2mks)
11. Mention **two** officials who assisted the ruler of the shona to administer the kingdom (2mks)
12. Give **one** pull factor that led to the scramble for colonies in Africa (1mk)
13. Name **two** communes in Senegal where assimilation was successful 2mks)
14. Identify **one** peaceful method which the nationalists in south Africa used in the struggle for majority rule. (1mk)
15. Give **two** reasons why von schlieffen plan failed during the first world war. (2mks)
16. Give the **main** incident which made Japan to surrender unconditionally to the allied powers in 1945 (1mk)

17. Define 'veto power' as used by the United Nation Organization (1mk)

SECTION B (45- MARKS)

ANSWER ANY THREE QUESTIONS FROM THIS SECTION

18. a.) Give **three** methods used to acquire slaves from west Africa during the trans Atlantic trade (3mks)
- b.) Explain **six negative** effects of trans-Atlantic trade in West Africa (12mks)
19. a.) Give **three** factors which should be considered when sending a message (3mks)
- b.) Explain **six positive** effects of telecommunication on modern society (12mks)
20. a.) Identify **three** communities that took part in the 'maji maji' rebellion (3mks)
- b.) Explain six results of the majimaji rebellion (12mks)
21. a.) State **five** causes of nationalism in Mozambique (5mks)
- b.) Explain the reasons for the FRELIMO success in their struggle for independence (10mks)

SECTION C (30 MARKS)

ANSWER ANY TWO QUESTIONS IN THIS SECTION

22. a.) Give **three** factors that led to the growth of the Buganda kingdom (3mks)
- b.) Describe the social organization of the shona kingdom (12mks)
23. a.) State three new fighting methods used in the first world war (3mks)
- b.) Explain the reasons why the Central powers were defeated in the First World War (12mks)
24. a.) State **five** benefits of international relations (5mks)
- b.) Explain **five** challenges facing the United Nation Organization (UNO) in its effort to maintain world peace (10mks)

KENYA HIGH SCHOOL
K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM
July 2019
History and Government – Paper 1

SECTION A: (25 MARKS)

Answer all questions in this section:

1. Name **one** early documentary source of the early history of the East African Coast. (1mk)
2. Identify the **main** reason why the Bantu migrated from Shungwaya. (1mk)
3. Identify **one** of the **main** exports from the East Africa Coast during the Indian Ocean Trade. (1mk)
4. Give **two** contributions made by Seyyid Said to the economy of the Kenya Coast in the 19th century. (2mks)
5. What was the **main** reason for the coming of Christian missionaries to Kenya in the late 19th century? (1mk)
6. State **two** terms of Second Anglo – German agreement of 1890. (2mks)
7. Give **two** ways through which the colonial government controlled the migration of Africans to the urban centres. (2mks)
8. Name **one** community which offered a mixed reaction to the British in Western Kenya. (1mk)
9. State **two** challenges faced by early political organizations in Kenya during the colonial period. (2mks)
10. Identify the political crisis President Moi faced in 1982. (1mk)
11. Other than the President, name **two** other members of the cabinet in Kenya. (2mks)
12. Give **two** reasons why parliament is regarded as supreme in Kenya. (2mks)
13. Outline **two** factors which hinder free and fair elections in Kenya. (2mks)
14. What is a coalition government? (1mk)
15. Describe **two** fundamental rights that a person in prison is deprived of. (2mks)
16. Name **one** method used to resolve conflicts in Kenya. (1mk)

SECTION B: (45 MARKS)

Answer any three questions from this section:

17. (a) What were the results of the migration of the Cushites into Kenya during the pre-colonial period. (7mks)
(b) Describe the economic organization of the Somali in Kenya during the pre-colonial period. (8mks)
18. (a) Mention three Western countries that signed treaties with the Sultan of Zanzibar in the 19th century. (2mks)
(b) Describe the organization of the long distance trade in Kenya in the 19th century. (12mks)
19. (a) Give **five** reasons leading African Communities to collaborate with colonialists. (5mks)
(b) Explain the results of the Maasai collaboration with the British. (10mks)

20. (a) State **five** political developments between 1945 and 1963 which hastened the achievement of independence in Kenya. (5mks)
(b) Explain the role played by the Kenya Federation of Labour during the colonial period. (10mks)

SECTION C: (30 MARKS)

Answer any two questions from this section:

21. (a) Give **three** conditions that must be fulfilled by a person wishing to become a registered Kenyan citizen. (3mks)
- (b) Explain **six** roles of human rights in the society. (12mks)
22. (a) State **five** reasons why national unity is important. (5mks)
- (b) Explain **five** ways in which the government of Kenya Has tried to promote national integration since independence. (10mks)
23. (a) Name **five** functions of the Interim Independent Electoral Commission in Kenya. (5mks)
- (b) Explain how judicial independence is promoted in Kenya. (10mks)

KENYA HIGH SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM

July 2019

History and Government – Paper 2

SECTION A: (25 MARKS)

Answer all questions in this section:

1. Identify any **one** electronic sources of information on History and Government. (1mk)
2. Identify the probable earliest ancestor of modern man. (1mk)
3. Give **two** theories that explain the origin of human kind. (2mks)
4. What name was given to the early form of writing developed in Egypt? (1mk)
5. Give **two** factors that led to Agrarian Revolution in Britain. (2mks)
6. Who were the first people in the world to use iron as a metal? (1mk)
7. Give the **main** item of trade from North Africa during the Trans Saharan trade. (1mk)
8. State **two** functions of the “Lukiiko” in the Buganda kingdom. (2mks)
9. What invention did the Wright Brothers contribute to the transport system? (1mk)
10. State **two** great contributions of the ancient city of Athens to the world of civilization. (2mks)
11. Give **two** countries in North Africa that were colonized by Britain. (2mks)
12. State **three** resolutions that were passed during the Berlin conference of 1885. (3mks)
13. Name any **one** leader charged with Nelson Mandela in the Rivonia trial of 1964 by the apartheid regime in South Africa. (1mk)
14. Give the **main** reason why Kwame Nkrumah left United Gold Coast Convention (UGCC), to form Convention People Party (C.P.P). (1mk)
15. Name **two** countries that were members of the Axis powers during the second world war. (2mks)
16. Give any **two** reasons why Adolf Hitler was interested in Russia at the onset

of the second world war: (2mks)

SECTION B: (45 MARKS)

Answer any three questions from this section:

17. (a) Give **five** distinctions between man and apes. (5mks)
(b) Discuss **five** ways in which Homo erectus attempted to better his life in the stone age period. (10mks)
18. (a) State **five** characteristics of the industrial revolution. (5mks)
(b) Explain **five** factors hindering industrialization in the Third World countries. (10mks)
19. (a) What factors led to the abolition of the slave trade in the 19th century? (5mks)
(b) Explain **five** effects of the Trans-Atlantic slave trade on West African communities. (10mks)
20. (a) List **five** sources of the British constitution. (5mks)
(b) Discuss **five** features of a good constitution in the world. (10mks)

SECTION C: (30 MARKS)

Answer any two questions from this section:

21. (a) State the terms of Corydon treaty of 1900 between the British and Lewanika. (3mks)
(b) Explain the consequences of African collaboration with the Europeans during the colonial period. (12mks)
22. (a) Give **three** features of the French administrative policy of assimilation in Senegal. (3mks)
(b) Why did the application of the policy of assimilation face problems in Senegal? (12mks)
23. (a) Identify any **three** treaties that were signed at Paris after World War I. (3mks)
(b) Discuss **six** problems faced by the League of Nations. (12mks)

MARANDA HIGH SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM

July 2019

History and Government – Paper 1

SECTION A

Answer all questions in the section.

1. Identify one main source of History and Government of the Kenyan communities during the pre-colonial period. (1mark)
2. Name two groups of people that form the Coastal Bantu of Kenya. (2marks)

3. Name one Kenyan community that had a centralized form of government in the pre-colonial period. (1mark)
4. Give two crops that were introduced by the Portuguese at the East African Coast. (2marks)
5. State two terms of the Anglo-German agreement of 1886. (2marks)
6. Define dual citizenship. (1mark)
7. Identify the main grievance of Ukamba Members Association. (1mark)
8. Identify two Kenyan communities that showed mixed reactions against colonial invasion. (2marks)
9. Mention the woman who led the Agiriama resistance. (1mark)
10. State two reasons why Africans in Kenya were denied the right to grow cash crops during the colonial period? (2marks)
11. Give two demands of African Elected Members Organization (A.E.M.O). (2marks)
12. Who introduced dairy farming in Kenya? (1mark)
13. What was the main ideological difference between KANU and KADU before independence in 1963? (1mark)
14. Give the main function of Parliament in Kenya. (1mark)
15. State the two levels of government in Kenya today. (2marks)
16. Identify the constitutional amendment that reverted Kenya to a multi-party state. (1mark)
17. Mention two types of funds in which government revenue is deposited. (2marks)

SECTION B (45 MARKS)

Answer any three questions from this section.

18. (a) State five reasons for the migration of the Nilotes. (5marks)
(b) Describe the social organization of the Maasai. (10marks)
19. (a) Mention five characteristics of Coastal towns by 1500 AD. (5marks)
(b) Explain five results of plantation agriculture in the East African Coast by Seyyid Said. (10marks)
20. (a) Outline five ways used by the colonial government to provide labour for the settler farmers. (5marks)
(b) Explain five effects of colonial land policies. (10marks)
21. (a) Identify three methods used by African nationalists in their struggle for Independence. (3marks)
(b) Explain six effects of Mau Mau uprising in Kenya. (12marks)

SECTION C (30 MARKS)

Answer any two questions in this section

22. (a) State five functions of Kenya correctional facilities. (5marks)
(b) Explain five factors that undermine the administration of justice in Kenya. (10marks)
23. (a) Give three political causes of conflicts. (3marks)
(b) Explain six ways through which education fosters National Unity.

24. (a) What is the composition of the County Assembly? (12marks)
(3marks)
(b) Describe six challenges facing devolution in Kenya today. (12marks)

MARANDA HIGH SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM

July 2019

History and Government – Paper 2

SECTION A (25 MARKS)

Answer ALL questions in this section.

1. Identify one unwritten source of information in History and Government. (1 mark)
2. Give two uses of stone tools by early people. (2 marks)
3. What planting method was used by European farmers before the agrarian revolution? (1 mark)
4. What is the MAIN factor that stimulated the development of Trans-Atlantic trade? (1 mark)
5. State two reasons why the camel is referred to as 'the ship of the desert'. (2 marks)
6. Identify two forms of messages that could be relayed by the use of drum beats in Ancient times. (2 marks)
7. Mention one disadvantage of using coal as a source of energy. (1 marks)
8. Identify two metals that were used to replace stone tools in Africa. (2 marks)
9. State one problem which faced Athens. (1 mark)
10. State one way through which the Europeans maintained peace among themselves during the partition of Africa. (1 mark)
11. Give two social reasons for the European scramble for Africa. (2 marks)
12. State two conditions that one had to fulfill to become assimilated to French West Africa. (2 marks)
13. Give the main reason for the formation of the League of Nations. (1 mark)

14. Identify one member of the Central powers that fought during the First World War. (1mark)
15. State the main function of the International Court of Justice. (1 mark)
16. Name two founder leaders of Non-Aligned movement (NAM). (2 marks)
17. State two reasons why Zanzibar favored a union with the mainland Tanganyika in 1964. (2 marks)

SECTION B (45 MARKS)

Answer any THREE questions from this section.

18. (a) Outline three physical characteristics of Egyptian ape. (3 marks)
(b) Describe the culture of the early man during the Old Stone Age. (12 marks)
19. (a) Give three features of agricultural practices in Britain before Agrarian revolution. (3 marks)
(b) Explain six measures that can be adopted to alleviate the food shortage in Africa. (12 marks)
20. (a) State three economic activities of the Asante during the 19th century. (3 marks)
(b) Describe the social organization of the Shona during the colonial period. (12 marks)
21. (a) Give three reasons why the maji maji rebellion failed. (3 marks)
(b) Explain six reforms introduced by German administration after the maji maji rebellion. (12 marks)

SECTION C (30 MARKS)

Answer any TWO questions from this section.

22. (a) State five reasons why Britain used indirect rule in Nigeria. (5 marks)
(b) Discuss five effects of indirect rule in Nigeria. (10 marks)
23. (a) State five objectives of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS). (5 marks)
(b) Explain five achievements that ECOWAS has made since its formation in 1975. (10 marks)
24. (a) State five functions of the British House of Commons. (5 marks)
(b) Explain five factors that limit parliamentary supremacy in Britain. (10 marks)

SUNSHINE SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM

July 2019

History and Government – Paper 1

SECTION A (25 MARKS)

Answer all the questions in this section in the answer booklet provided.

1. Name the major dispersal area of the western Bantus. (2marks)
2. State two environmental factors that led to migration and settlement of Kenyan communities (2 marks)
3. Name the role of age-grade system among the Maasai (1 mark)
4. Give two evidence which show that the Portuguese ruled the Kenyan coast (2 marks)

5. State two technological factors that facilitated the coming of the early visitors to the Kenyan coast (2 marks)
6. Name the Nandi leader who led the community in resisting imposition of colonial rule (1 mark)
7. State two ways in which the colonial government controlled the African migration to urban centers in Kenya (2 marks)
8. Give two reasons why the Akamba exhibited mixed reaction to establishment of colonial rule (2 marks)
9. What was the main method used by Thomas Mboya in the struggle to protect African rights against colonialism (1 mark)
10. State two reasons for the declaration of the state of emergency in Kenya in 1952 (2 marks)
11. Give two ways in which the education system in Kenya promotes National unity (2 marks)
12. Name two categories of prisons that cater for young offenders in Kenya (2 marks)
13. State two functions of the sergeant at arms in the Kenyan parliament (2 marks)
14. What is the role of the president in the Kenya Defense Forces (KDF)? (1 mark)
15. Name the parliamentary committee that ensures that public funds are spent prudently (1 mark)
16. Who is the head of the government's legal department in Kenya (1 mark)

SECTION B (45 MARKS)

Answer any three questions from the is section in the answer booklet provided

17. (a) Name three early inhabitants of Kenya (3 marks)
(b) Explain the contributions of the Cushitic migration and settlement in Kenya (3 marks)
18. (a) Name three communities that displayed a mixed reaction to colonial rule in Kenya (3 marks)

(b) Explain six reasons why Kenyan communities were defeated by the British during the establishment of colonial rule. (12 marks)
19. (a) State five methods that were used by African Nationalists in Kenya during the struggle for independence (5 marks)
(b) Explain five problems faced by nationalists in Kenya in the struggle for independence (10 marks)
20. (a) Identify five problems faced by the MAU MAU fighters (5 marks)
(b) Explain the role of women in MAU MAU movement (10 marks)

SECTION C (30 MARKS)

Answer any two questions from this section in the answer booklet provided

21. (a) Describe the composition of the National Assembly /under the new constitution (3 marks)
(b) Identify the main challenges Kenyans encountered in search of a new constitution (3 marks)

22. (a) Identify any five specialized sections of the Kenya Police Service. (5 marks)
(b) Explain five functions of the Kenya Defense Forces (KDF) (10 marks)
23. (a) Identify circumstances that would lead to a parliamentary by-election in Kenya (5 marks)
(b) Discuss five factors that may undermine free and fair elections in Kenya. (10 marks)

SUNSHINE SCHOOL
K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM
July 2019
History and Government – Paper 2

SECTION A (25 MARKS)

Answer all the questions in this section in the answer booklet provided

1. Identify one type of government? (1 mark)
2. State two uses of Achaolian tools? (2marks)
3. Give the major invention of the Middle Stone Age period? (1mark)
4. Name two areas in Africa where the remains of Australopithecus have been discovered? (2marks)
5. State one method of irrigation used in Egypt? (1mark)
6. What was the main item of trade from North Africa in the Trans Saharan trade? (1mark)
7. State two functions of the Omanhene in the Asante kingdom? (2marks)
8. State the main contribution of Dr. Christian Bernard in the field of medicine? (1mark)
9. Give the type of treaty signed between European powers during the scramble and partition of Africa (1 mark)
10. Name the territories acquired by Germany from France during the Franco-Prussian war of 1870-1871 (2 marks)
11. Name two titles used to refer to the Swahili officials in the administration of German in Tanganyika (2 marks)
12. State two ways in which pan –African movement contributed to the development of nationalism in Africa (2 marks)
13. Name one leader who played a leading role in the shaping the Non-aligned movement (1 mark)
14. Name the military pact formed by the Soviet Union and her satellite states during the cold war (1 mark)
15. State two functions of the International Monetary Fund (IMF) (2 marks)
16. Name the two houses of the Indian parliament (2 marks)
17. Name the international organization that took over from Organisation of African Unity (O.A.U) (1 mark)

SECTION B (45 MARKS)

Answer any three questions from this section in the answer booklet provided

- 18 (a) Identify five ways in which Homo erectus attempted to improve his way of life (5 marks)
(b) Explain how development of early agriculture changed the lives of early man (10 marks)
- 19 (a) Give five challenges faced by the Trans-Saharan traders (5 marks)
(b) Explain factors that led to the decline of the Trans-Saharan trade (10 marks)
- 20 (a) State three uses of iron during the pre-colonial period in Africa (3 marks)
(b) Explain six challenges facing industrialization in the third world countries (12 marks)
21. (a) Name three communes in Senegal where the French system of Assimilation was successfully applied (3 marks)
(b) Explain six factors which undermined the application of the French policy of assimilation in west Africa (12 marks)

SECTION C (30 MARKS)

Answer any two questions from this section in the answer booklet provided.

- 22 (a) What were the causes of the First World War (1914-1918). (5 marks)
(b) Discuss the political effects of the Second World War (1939-1945). (10 marks)
23. (a) State three functions of the security council of the United Nations. (3 marks)
(b) Explain six problems which the United Nations is facing in its attempts to maintain world peace (12 marks)
- 24 (a) State five ways in which the powers of the president are checked in the United States of America (5 marks)
(b) Explain the merits of federal system of government as practiced in the United States of America (10 marks)

BAHATI GIRLS HIGH SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM

July 2019

History and Government – Paper 1

SECTION A: (25 MARKS)

Answer ALL questions in this section in the answer booklet provided.

1. Name the arm of government of Kenya that interprets law. (1 mark)
2. Give **two** scientific sources of History of Kenyan communities during the pre-colonial period. (2 marks)
3. Identify the ethnic community that the Maasai assimilated. (1 mark)
4. State **two** factors that made it possible for the Arab traders to come to the Kenyan Coast. (2 marks)
5. Identify the town that was established by missionaries in Kenya as a centre for freed slaves during the 19th century. (1 mark)
6. List two methods used by trade unionist to demand for workers' rights during the colonial rule. (2 marks)

7. Give **two** economic factors that promote national unity in Kenya. (2 marks)
8. State **two** political issues that are likely to cause conflicts in Kenya. (2 marks)
9. What is direct democracy? (1 mark)
10. What constitutional amendment made Kenya revert to multi-party state? (1 mark)
11. State **two** factors that enabled the British to colonize Kenya in the 19th century. (2 marks)
12. Outline the **main** contribution of Christian missionaries in Kenya during the struggle for independence up to 1939. (1 mark)
13. Give **two** newspapers which highlighted the Africans grievances up to 1943 in Kenya. (2 marks)
14. Name the first post-independence opposition party in Kenya. (1 mark)
15. State the **main** reason why the government of Kenya introduced the constituency development fund. (1 mark)
16. State **two** ways through which the savings and credit cooperative societies in Kenya benefit their members. (2 marks)

SECTION B: (45 MARKS)

Answer any three questions from this section in the answer booklet provided.

17. (a) State **five** similarities in the social organization of the Agikuyu and the Luo during the pre-colonial period. (5 marks)
(b) Describe the political organisation of the Luo during the pre-colonial period. (5 marks)
18. (a) Name **three** Portuguese commanders who were involved in the conquest of the East African Coast. (3 marks)
(b) Explain **six** factors that contributed to the decline of the Portuguese rule among the Kenyan Coast during the 17th century. (12 marks)
19. (a) Give **five** reasons for the Agiriama resistance against the British rule. (5 marks)
(b) Explain **five** results of the Akamba mixed reaction against the British rule. (10 marks)
20. (a) Give any **three** cases of political assassinations in the independent Kenya. (3 marks)
(b) Explain the economic challenges faced by Kenya at independence. (12 marks)

SECTION C: (30 MARKS)

Answer any two questions from this section in the answer booklet provided.

21. (a) Identify **five** values of good citizenship. (5 marks)
(b) Explain **five** rights of arrested persons provided for in the Kenyan constitution. (10 marks)
22. (a) Give **three** reasons why the constitution of Kenya is important.

- (3 marks)
- (b) Explain **six** factors that may undermine the administration of justice in Kenya. (12 marks)
23. (a) Identify **three** roles of the Senate in Kenya. (3marks)
- (b) Explain six functions of the president of Kenya as the Head of State. (12 marks)

BAHATI GIRLS HIGH SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM

July 2019

History and Government – Paper 2

SECTION A (25 MKS)

Answer all the questions

1. State two advantages of using electronic sources of History. (2mks)
2. Give the **MAIN** characteristic that distinguish man from other primates (1mk)
3. What two factors favoured the beginning of Agriculture during the new stone age period? (2mks)
4. State two factors that facilitated Trans-Atlantic Trade. (2mks)
5. Give one way in which road carnage affects the Economy of a country.(1mk)
6. Identify one form of picture writing during the early civilizations. (1mk)
7. State two uses of water as an early source of energy in industries. (2mks)
8. Identify two challenges faced by Athens as a ancient urban centre. (2mks)
9. State one way through which trade contributed to the rise of Asante Empire during the 19th century. (1mk)
10. Identify one way through which Europeans maintained peace among themselves during partition of African. (1mk)

11. State two factors that facilitated application of indirect rule in the Northern Nigeria. (2mks)
12. Mention two political challenges facing African states since independence. (2mks)
13. Identify the names of the two camps that fought during the First World War. (2mks)
14. Give one reason that contributed to the collapse of the ujamaa policy in Tanzania. (1mk)
15. Name the organization that replaced Preferential Trade Area (PTA).(1mk)
16. Identify one weapon used during cold war. (1mk)
17. Give one way in which a person can become a member of parliament in Britain. (1mk)
18. (a) Identify three sub-species of Homo sapiens. (3mks)
- (b) Describe the culture of early man during the old stone age. (12mks)

SECTION B (45 MARKS)

Answer any 3 questions

19. a) State five factors that facilitated the scientific revolution. (5mks)
b) Explain five factors that enabled West Germany to recover after the world war. (10mks)
20. a) State three reasons for Lewanika's collaboration with the British. (3mks)
b) Describe the political organization of the Asante in the pre-colonial period. (3mks)
21. a) Give three causes of army Mutiny in the Democratic Republic of Congo in 1960. (3mks)
b) Explain political development in Tanzania since independence. (12mks)

SECTION C (30 MARKS)

Answer any three questions.

22. a) State five characteristics of the Common Wealth states. (5mks)
b) Explain five achievements of Common Wealth to its members. (10mks)
23. a) State three reasons for the failure of Schlieffen plan during first world war. (3mks)
b) Explain six reasons for the Allies Victory during Second World War. (12mks)
24. (a) Give three main principles that characterize the British Civil Service. (3mks)
(b) Explain six functions of the British Prime Minister. (12mks)

KABARAK HIGH SCHOOL
K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM
July 2019
History and Government – Paper 1

- 1) Give two importance of archaeology in the reconstruction of the pre-history of Kenya society. (2marks)
- 2) State one way in which the knowledge of iron working helped in the migration of the Bantu. (1mark)
- 3) Give two duties of warriors among the Maasai during the pre-colonial period. (2marks)
- 4) Highlight one reason why the Portuguese failed to spread Christianity among the coastal people of Kenya. (1mark)
- 5) State two conditions under which a person can acquire Dual citizenship in Kenya. (2marks)

- 6) Give one advantage of using arbitration as a method of solving conflicts. (1 mark)
- 7) Name the constitutional commission responsible for defending Human Rights in Kenya. (1 mark)
- 8) State the main constitutional amendment in Kenya in 1991. (1 mark)
- 9) Give two reasons why the British government used the imperial British East Africa Company (IBEACo) to administer Kenya. (2marks)
- 10) Identify one reason why appointed chiefs were unpopular among the Africans in Kenya during the colonial period. (1 mark)
- 11) State the main cause of conflict between the Agikuyu and the church of Scotland in 1929. (1 mark)
- 12) Highlight two reforms that resulted from the Lyttelton constitution of 1954. (2marks)
- 13) State two occasions when the president attends the parliament in Kenya. (2 marks)
- 14) Give two conditions a person must fulfill in order to be registered as a voter in Kenya. (2marks)
- 15) What is the main function of the Attorney General in the Government of Kenya? (1 mark)
- 16) Give two challenges facing industrial growth in Kenya since independence. (2marks)
- 17) Who is the chief Executive of the county government in Kenya? (1 mark)

SECTION B (45 MARKS)

Answer three questions in this section.

- 18)(a) Give five results of the interaction between the Cushites and the Bantu in pre-colonial Kenya. (5marks)
- (b) Describe the social organization of the Borana during the pre-colonial period. (10marks)
- 19)(a) State five factors that influenced Nabongo Mumia of the Wangata to collaborate with the British. (5marks)
- (b) Explain five reasons for the failure of the armed resistance by Kenyan community. (10marks)
- 20)(a) State five terms of the Devonshire white paper of 1923. (5marks)
- (b) Explain five effects of land alienation on Africans in Kenya during the colonial period. (10mark)

- 21)(a) Give reasons for establishment of independent schools.
(b) Explain five factors that promoted nationalism in Kenya after 1945.
(10 marks)

SECTION C (30 Marks)

Answer two questions in this section.

- 22)(a) Give three reasons why National integration is important in Kenya.(3marks)
(b) Highlight six values of good citizenship in Kenya. (12marks)
- 23)(a) State the composition of the cabinet in Kenya. (3 marks)
(b) Describe six functions of the Public Service Commission in Kenya.(12marks)
- 24)(a) State three types of funds established by the constitution of Kenya.(3 marks)
(b) Explain six measures put in place by the National Government of Kenya to ensure that public finance is properly used. (12marks)

KABARAK HIGH SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM

July 2019

History and Government – Paper 2

1. Identify two unwritten sources of information on History and government (2 marks)
2. State the main way in which the diminishing of forests contributed to the development of the Neolithic culture. (1 mark)
3. State one reason that made early human beings to live in groups during the Stone Age period. (1 mark)
4. Give two main factors that led to the development of early agriculture in Mesopotamia (2 marks)
5. Highlight two agricultural practices in Britain before the Agrarian Revolution (2 marks)
6. What was the main commodity obtained from West Africa during the Trans-Saharan trade? (1 mark)
7. State one use of the wheel in ancient Mesopotamia. (1 mark)
8. State two negative effects of modern means of transport. (2 marks)
9. Give the main advantage of a cell phone. (1 mark)
10. State one role of religion in the political organization of the Shona kingdom. (1 mark)
11. State two factors that undermine industrialization Brazil. (2 marks)
12. Highlight the main political factor which prompted France to look for colonies in Africa. (1 mark)
13. Name the leader of the Ndebele who resisted the British (1 mark)
14. State two social reforms undertaken during the reign of Mobutu Sese Soko in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) (2 mark)

15. Identify two methods that the Security Council of the United Nations can use to maintain peace and security in the world. (2 marks)
16. What event made the United States of America (U.S.A) join the Second World War? (1 mark)
17. State two conditions that one should fulfill in order to be elected president of India. (2 marks)

SECTION B (45 MARKS)

Answer three questions in this section.

18. a) Outline five changes that marked the Agrarian Revolution in Britain. (5 marks)
- b) Explain five ways in which food shortage affects people in Third World Countries. (10 marks)
19. a) Give five factors that influenced the development of urban centres in Africa during the pre-colonial period. (5 marks)
- b) Describe five social effects of urbanization on European society in the 19th century. (10 marks)
20. a) State five negative effects of the partition of Africa on African communities (5 marks)
- b) Explain five factors that contributed to the defeat of Samori Toure by the French. (10 marks)
21. a) Identify five methods used by nationalists in Ghana in their struggle for independence (5 marks)
- b) Describe five problems faced by nationalists in South Africa in their struggle against apartheid. (10 marks)
22. a) State three factors that contributed to the success of the Allied powers in the First World War. (3 mark)
- b) Explain six problems faced by the League of Nations in its effort to maintain world peace. (12 marks)
23. a) Identify three organs of the East African Community – 2001 (3 marks)
- b) Explain six achievements of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) since its formation (12 marks)
24. a) State three functions of the House of Commons in Britain. (3 marks)
- b) Describe six functions of the Monarch in Britain. (12 marks)

ALLIANCE GIRLS HIGH SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM

July 2019

History and Government – Paper 1

SECTION A (25MKS)

Answer ALL the questions in this section.

- 1) Identify one example of the Highland Bantu. (1mk)
- 2) State the main economic activity of the Cushites during the pre-colonial era. (1mk)
- 3) State **two** roles played by Seyyid Said in the spread of Christianity in Kenya (2mks)
- 4) Define the term citizen according to the Kenyan constitution 2010. (1mk)
- 5) Identify **one** political cause of conflict in Kenya (1mk)]
- 6) State **two** factors that led to the decline of Kilwa as early urban centre (2mks)
- 7) Identify **one** factor that determines the form of a constitution a country may adopt (1mk)
- 8) Name **one** way in which direct democracy is exercised (1mk)
- 9) State **two** achievements of the Imperial British East Africa Company in colonial Kenya (2mks)
- 10) State **two** reasons why the British applied indirect rule in administering Kenya (2mks)
- 11) Identify **two** reasons why Africans were denied right to grow cash crops until 1937 (2mks)
- 12) State the main reason why the white settlers were disappointed with the Devonshire white paper of 1923 (1mk)
- 13) Identify the main reason for convening of the second Lancaster House conference of 1962 (1mk)
- 14) State **two** characteristics of early political organizations (2mks)
- 15) Name the body that is responsible for conducting elections in Kenya (1mk)
- 16) State **two** functions of the court of appeal in Kenya (2mks)
- 17) Identify the main function of the correctional services in Kenya (1mk)

SECTION B (45 MKS)

Answer THREE questions from this section

- 18) a) State **three** social reasons for the migration of the plain Nilotes (3mks)
b) Explain the political organization of the Nandi during the pre-colonial period (12mks)
- 19) a) State the reasons for the success of Portuguese conquest along the East Coast of Africa (5mks)
b) Explain the effects of the long distance trade (10mks)
- 20) a) State **five** factors that led to the growth of Nairobi as a modern urban centre (5mks)
b) Describe the features of the independence constitution (10mks)
- 21) a) Identify the reasons for the Maasai collaboration in the pre-colonial period (5mks)
b) Explain **five** reasons why armed resistance failed in Kenya during the colonial period (10mks)

SECTION C (30MKS)

Answer TWO questions in this section

- 22) a) State **three** circumstances that may lead to revocation of citizenship by

- registration (3mks)
b) Explain the importance of national integration (12mks)
23)a) Identify **three** advantages of democracy (3mks)
b) Explain **six** rights of an arrested person (12mks)
24)a) State the factors that undermine free and fair elections in Kenya (3mks)
b) Explain **six** functions of the National police service. (12mks)

ALLIANCE GIRLS HIGH SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM

July 2019

History and Government – Paper 2

SECTION A (25MKS)

ANSWER ALL THE QUESTIONS IN THIS SECTION.

1. List down **one** disadvantage of electronic sources of information of History and Government (1mk)
2. Identify the main difference between humans and other primates (1mk)
3. Name the form of early picture writing invented in Egypt (1mk)
4. State **two** characteristics of Regional trade (2mks)
5. List down **two** negative impact of tele-communication (2mks)
6. State **two** factors that enhanced the spread of iron-working in Africa (2mks)
7. Identify **two** natural factors for the growth Meroe as an early urban centre (2mks)
8. List down **two** symbols of unity among the Asante kingdom (2mks)
9. Identify the main reason for the convening of Berlin conference 1884-1885 (1mk)
10. State **one** reason why British used Direct rule in Zimbabwe (1mk)
11. Name **one** method used by nationalists in South Africa during the struggle for majority rule. (1mk)
12. Identify the immediate cause of the second world war (1mk)
13. State **two** reasons why united States of America delayed in joining the first world war (2mks)
14. Identify the main function of the international court of Justice (1mk)
15. Name two weapons of the cold war (2mks)
16. List **two** founders of pan Africanism (2mks)
17. State **one** failure of the Organization of African Unity (OAU) (1mk)

SECTION B (45 MKS)

Answer any THREE questions in the section.

18. a) State **three** characteristics of regional trade (3mks)
b) Explain **six** reasons for the decline of Trans-Atlantic trade (12mks)

19. a) Identify **five** reasons why Lewanika collaborated with the British (5mks)
b) Explain **five** reasons why the FRELIMO succeeded in the armed struggle against the Portuguese (10mks)
20. a) State **three** demands put across by Austrian authorities to the Serbian government in relation to the Sarajevo assassination (3mks)
b) Explain **five** political effects of the Second World War (12mks)
21. a) State **five** challenges facing the common wealth (5mks)
b) Explain **five** objectives of the East African community in the 1967 treaty (10mks)

SECTION C (30MKS)

Answer any TWO questions from this section

- 22.a) State **three** factors that contributed to the decline of the Buganda kingdom (3mks)
b) Describe the social organization of the Asante during the 19th century (12mks)
- 23.a) State **five** factors for the growth of the Shona kingdom in the 19th century (5mks)
b) Explain **five** reasons why the policy of assimilation failed in Senegal (10mks)
- 24.a) State **three** duties of Emirs in Northern Nigeria (5mks)
b) Explain **five** reasons why Ghana got independence earlier than other African countries (10mks)

SACHO HIGH SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM

July 2019

History and Government – Paper 1

Section A (25 marks)

Answer all questions in this section

1. What is a manuscript as a written source of information on History and Government? (1 mark)
2. Identify the largest linguistic group in Kenya. (1 mark)

3. Which community in Kenya played a leading role in the long distance trade? (1 mark)
4. State **two** ways in which Seyyid Said promoted international trade. (2 marks)
5. Identify **two** ways in which one can become a Kenyan citizen. (2 marks)
6. Give **two** symbols of national unity. (2 marks)
7. Outline the **major** change brought by the constitutional amendment of 1982. (1 mark)
8. What **two** situations can make a registered voter in Kenya be denied the right to vote (2 marks)
9. Name **two** officers who worked in the Provincial Administration in colonial Kenya (2 marks)
10. State the document that stopped the call for self-government by the Whites in Kenya. (1 mark)
11. Identify **two** methods used by trade unionists to demand for their rights during the colonial period. (1 mark)
12. Give **two** reasons that can make the parliament of Kenya be dissolved. (2 marks)
13. Name the first Prime Minister in independent Kenya. (1 mark)
14. Identify the **main** reason why the government of Kenya introduced Constituency Development Fund (CDF). (1 mark)
15. State the **two** levels of education provided by the County government. (2 marks)
16. Name the body that is charged with tax collection in Kenya. (1 mark)
17. Identify **two** roles of the Controller of Budget. (2 marks)

Section B (45 marks)

Answer any three questions from this section

18. (a) Give **five** reasons why the Luo migrated from their original homeland. (5 marks)
(b) Describe the political organization of the Agikuyu during the pre-colonial period. (10 marks)
19. (a) State **five** economic reasons why the British were interested in establishing their rule in Kenya. (5 marks)
(b) Explain **five** effects of urbanization in Kenya during the colonial period (10 marks)
20. (a) State **five** features of African Socialism in Kenya. (5 marks)
(b) Explain **five** roles of Harambee in economic development in Kenya. (10 marks)
21. (a) State **five** challenges hindering government efforts to eradicate illiteracy in Kenya. (5 marks)
(b) Explain **five** challenges facing multi-party democracy in Kenya. (10 marks)

Section C (30 marks)

Answer any two questions from this section

22. (a) Identify **five** social factors that can hinder national unity in Kenya. (5 marks)
(b) Explain **five** importance of national integration in Kenya. (10 marks)

23. (a) Identify **five** groups that monitor human rights in Kenya. (5 marks)
(b) Explain **five** merits of democracy. (10 marks)
24. (a) State **five** functions of the County Governor in Kenya. (5 marks)
(b) Explain **five** ways in which the County government spends revenue annually. (10 marks)

SACHO HIGH SCHOOL
K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM
July 2019
History and Government – Paper 2

Section A (25 marks)

Answer all questions in this section

1. Give **one** contribution of archaeology to the study of history. (1 mark)
 2. Name **two** species of Australopithecus. (2 marks)
 3. State **one** way in which agrarian revolution contributed to rural-urban migration in Europe. (1 mark)
 4. Give **two** results of the invention of the wheel in Mesopotamia. (2 marks)
 5. Give **two** means of water transport used during the ancient times. (2 marks)
 6. Name **two** nationalist parties that fought for independence in Mozambique. (2 marks)
 7. Name the person who invented the telephone. (1 mark)
 8. Give the **main** political function of London. (1 mark)
 9. Name **one** official who assisted Kabaka of Buganda to administer the kingdom. (1 mark)
 10. State **one** way in which the United Nations has promoted the rights of women in the society. (1 mark)
 11. Identify **one** country in Africa where the British used direct rule. (1 mark)
 12. List **two** reasons why the United States of America joined the Second World War. (2 marks)
 13. Give **two** reasons why the location of Samori Toure's second empire contributed to his defeat by the French. (2 marks)
 14. Identify **two** financial institutions of the African Union (AU). (2 marks)
 15. Identify **one** problem faced by nationalists in Ghana. (1 mark)
16. Mention **one** house of parliament in the United States of America. (1 mark)
17. List **two** conditions required for one to qualify as a candidate to the House of Commons in Britain. (2 marks)

Section B (45 marks)

Answer any three questions from this section

18. (a) Identify **five** ways which the Homo erectus attempted to improve his way of life (5 marks)
(b) Describe the way of life of man during the New Stone Age. (10 marks)
19. (a) Identify **five** factors that led to industrial revolution in Continental Europe.

(5 marks)

- (b) Explain **five** reasons why third world countries are lagging behind in industrialization. (10 marks)
20. (a) State **five** achievements of the Pan-African Movement. (5 marks)
- (b) Explain **five** challenges facing Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) (10 marks)
21. (a) Identify **five** reforms introduced by Mobutu Sese Seko after taking over leadership of Congo in 1965. (5 marks)
- (b) Explain **five** social developments that have taken place in Tanzania since Independence. (10 marks)

Section C (30 marks)

Answer any two questions from this section

22. (a) State **five** factors for the growth of Asante Kingdom during the pre-colonial period. (5 marks)
- (b) Describe the social organization of Buganda kingdom during the pre-colonial period. (10 marks)
23. (a) State **five** causes of the First World War (1914-1918). (5 marks)
- (b) Explain **five** reasons why the central powers were defeated in the First World War. (10 marks)
24. (a) State **five** functions of the Prime Minister in Britain. (5 marks)
- (b) Explain **five** functions of the House of Lords in Britain. (10 marks)

FRIENDS SCHOOL KAMUSINGA

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM

July 2019

History and Government – Paper 1

SECTION A.25 MARKS.

Answer all the questions in this section.

1. Give **two** shortcomings of relying on oral traditions as a source of historical information. (2mks)
2. Give the name of the historical site where the remains of Kenyapithicus were discovered. (1mk)
3. Give **two** natural calamities that influenced the migration of the eastern cushites into Kenya. (2marks)
4. State **one** similarity in the political organization of the ameru and abagusii of Kenya in the 19th century. (1mk)

5. Name **one** Persian family that settled at the east coast of Africa. (1mk)
6. State **one** reason why Portuguese come to east Africa coast before 1500 A.D. (1mk)
7. Give **one** type of human rights. (1mk)
8. Give **one** aspects of democracy. (1mk)
9. Identify **two** types of democracy. (2mks).
10. Mention **two** factors that facilitated the coming and settlement of the Arabs in the east African coast. (2mks)
11. Give **two** reasons for the decline of the Maasai power from the mid 19th century. (2mks)
12. Identify **two** roles of the governor during the colonial period. (2mks)
13. What was the main reason why the British compelled the Africans to pay hut tax. (1mk)
14. Give **two** reasons for the calling of the second Lancaster house conference of 1962. (2mks)
15. State **two** functions of the Supreme Court in Kenya. (2mks)
16. Name the accounting officer in the ministry. (1mk)
17. State the importance of Eliud Mathu in the history of Kenya. (1mk)

SECTION B.45MARKS.

ANSWER ANY THREE QUESTIONS IN THIS SECTION.

18. (a). Identify **three** coastal Bantus communities. (3mks)
- (b). Explain the effects of migrations and settlement of Eastern Cushites in Kenya. (12mks)
- 19.(a). Give **five** early written sources of information on the history of the East African Coast. (5mks)
- (b). Explain **five** impacts Portuguese rule at the east coast of Africa. (10mks)
- 20.(a). State **five** methods used by British to establish colonial rule in Kenya. (5mks)
- (b). Explain **five** results of the Lenana collaborations with the British. (10mks)
21. (a). State **five** reasons why settler farming was encouraged in Kenya. (5mks)
- (b). Explain **five** problems encountered by settlers in Kenya. (10mks)

SECTION C.30 MARKS.

ANSWER ANY THREE QUESTIONS IN THIS SECTION.

22. (a). State **three** factors that may lead to revocation of citizenship. (3mks)
- (b). Explain **six** methods of resolving conflicts. (12mks)
23. (a). Give **three** reasons why elections are important in Kenya. (3mks).
- (b). Explain **six** functions of the Independent Electoral and Boundaries Commission (IEBC) in Kenya. (12mks)
- 24.(a). Name **three** superior courts in Kenya. (3mks)
- (b). Explain **six** factors that undermine the administration of justice in Kenya. (12mks).

July 2019

History and Government – Paper 2

SECTION A 25 MARKS

Answer all questions from this section

1. Mention **one** method of dating fossils. (1 mark)
2. State **two** stages of human evolution according to Charles Darwin. (2 marks)
3. Name the tools made by early man during the Middle Stone Age period. (1 mark)
4. State **two** theories that explain the origin of Agriculture. (2 marks)
5. Identify the main item of trade from North Africa during Trans-Saharan trade. (1 mark)
6. Give **one** example of International Trade. (1 mark)
7. State advantages of human transport. (2 marks)
8. Name **two** types of print media. (2 marks)
9. Give the contribution of Alexander Graham Bell in the field of Industry. (1 mark)
10. Name **one** treaty signed between Lobengula and British. (2 marks)
11. State **one** contributions of Organization of Africa Unity (OAU) in the struggle for Independence in Mozambique. (1 mark)
12. Name the European power that was accused of causing the outbreak of World War 1. (1 mark)
13. Give **two** reasons why USA joined the First World War in 1917. (2 marks)
14. Name **two** organs of the League of Nation. (2 marks)
15. Name **two** permanent members of the United Nation Security Council. (2 marks)
16. State **two** common features of members of Common wealth. (2 marks)
17. Name the military alliance formed by USA and her allies during the cold war. (1 mark)

SECTION B (45 MARKS)

Answer any three questions in this section.

18. (a) State **three** theories that explain the origin of man. (3 marks)
(b) Explain **six** importance of discovery of fire to early man. (12 marks)
19. (a) Name **three** participant who took part in Trans-Saharan – Trade. (3 marks)
(b) Describe the organization of Trans-Saharan – Trade. (12 marks)
20. (a) State **three** traditional means of water transport. (3 marks)
(b) Explain the impact of Railway transport. (12 marks)
21. (a) State **five** reasons why the British used Indirect rule in Northern Nigeria.

(5 marks)

(b) Explain **five** effects of direct rule in Zimbabwe. (10 marks)

SECTION C (30 marks)

Answer any two questions

22. (a) State **three** economic activities of the Shona. (3 marks)

(b) Describe the political organization of Buganda. (12 marks)

23. (a) Name the European power that formed the Tripple Entente. (3 marks)

(b) Explain **six** political results of World War 2. (12 marks)

24. (a) State **three** causes of the Cold war. (3 marks)

(b) Explain **six** challenges facing United Nations Organization (UNO). (12 marks)

NAIROBI SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM

July 2019

History and Government – Paper 1

SECTION A. 25 MARKS

Answer all questions in this section.

1. Identify one source of Kenyan history (1mk)
2. Name two sub-clans of the Mijikenda (2mks).
3. State two natural factors that facilitated the coming of early visitors to the Kenya coast before 1500 A.D. (2 marks)
4. State two treaties that were signed by the British and the Sultan of Zanzibar to end slave trade (2marks.)
5. Identify one peaceful method of conflict resolution in Kenya. (1mark).
6. Give two symbols of National unity in Kenya (2marks)
7. Give one rights of persons of Disability in Kenya. (1mark)
8. State one strategic reason for colonisation of Kenya. (1mark)
9. Identify two social challenges for early political associations in Kenya. (2marks)

10. State two terms of Anglo-German Agreement of 1886. (2marks)
11. State two grievances that the Indians presented to the Duke of Devonshire in 1932 (2mks)
12. Give one recommendation of the Lennox-Boyd constitution regarding the legislative council in Kenya. (2mks)
13. Identify two functions of Senate (2mks)
14. State ways in which criminal activities can be reduced in Kenya. (1mk)
15. Name two types of court's jurisdiction (1mk)
16. State ways in which the rule of law is applied in Kenya. (2mks)
17. State one source of revenue for national government (1mk)

SECTION B 45 MARKS

Answer any three questions from this section

18. a) State three functions of the council of elders among the Agikuyu in the pre-colonial period (3mks)
- b) Describe the socio-political organisation of the maasai in the pre-colonial period. (12mks)
19. a) Give three reasons why Africans were denied the right to grow cash crops during the pre-colonial period. (5mks)
- b) Explain problem faced by settlers in the colonial Kenya (10mks)
20. a) State the methods used by the nationalists in Kenya in their struggle for independence (5mks)
- b) Discuss the significance of Mau Mau uprising (10mks)
21. a) Give reasons that may lead a judge to be removed from office (5mks)
- b) Explain functions of the supreme court of Kenya. (10mks)

SECTION C

Answer any two questions min this section

22. a) State five circumstances that may lead to revocation of Kenyan citizenship by registration (5mks)
- b) Explain how the constitution of Kenya promotes national unity.
23. a) What constitutes a national budget? (3mks)
- b) Describe the management of public finance in Kenya (10mks)
24. a) State five objectives of devolved government (5mks)
- b) Discuss five challenges facing county government in Kenya. (5mks)

NAIROBI SCHOOL
K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM
July 2019
History and Government – Paper 2

SECTION A 25 MARKS

Answer all questions

1. Identify one example of manuscripts used to store information by ancient communities

(1mk)

2. State two ways in which homo erectus attempted to improve his life (2mks)
3. Give any two results of enclosure movement in Britain (2mks)
4. Name the main commodity of trade from west Africa during the trans-Atlantic trade. (1mk)
5. Identify two use of sailing ships in modern society (2mks)
6. Identify two ways in which industrial revolution contributed to colonization of Africa by Europeans (2mks)
7. Give the main factors that led to the collapse of Meroe as an early urban centre (1mk)
8. State two responsibilities of Omanhene in the Asante kingdom (2mks)
9. Name two sources of law for the British unwritten constitution (2mks)
10. State two roles played by African chiefs in the British colonial administration in Nigeria (2mks)
11. State the main function of International Court of Justice. (1mk)
12. Give two reasons that led to the failure of Gallipoli campaign in 1915 during world war I (2mks)
13. State two ways in which the treaty of Versailles signed in 1919 affected Germany (2mks)
14. State any two factors that led to the end of Cold war (2mks)
15. Name the organ that implements decisions of African Union (A.U) (1mk)
16. Name the two houses of Indian legislature (1mk)

SECTION B 45 MARKS

Answer three questions in this section

17. a) State factors that influenced early agriculture in Egypt (5mks)
18. b) Explain factors that have led to food shortage in Africa (10mks)
19. a) Which scientific invention of the twentieth century have led to a reduction in death rate (5mks)
20. b) Explain the positive impact of scientific invention on industry (10mks)
21. a) State the reforms introduced by German administration after the MajiMaji rebellion of (1905-1907) (5mks)
b) Explain factors that led to the defeat of Africans during chimmenga war (10mks)
22. a) State the impact of the mutiny of African army in the Congo after six days of independence (5mks)

b) State Mobutu SeseSeko's reforms that restored unitary system of government

(10mks)

SECTION C 30 MARKS

answer any two questions in this section

23. a) State the factors that led to the growth of Buganda Kingdom in the pre-colonial period. (5mks)

b) Describe the social organization of Buganda kingdom during the pre-colonial period. (10mks)

24. a) State reasons that encouraged nationalists in Mozambique to use armed struggle to attain independence (5mks)

b) Explain problems which undermined the activities of the nationalists in Mozambique. (10mks)

25. a) State the functions of America Congress (5mks)

b) What are the responsibilities of the Prime Minister of Britain? (10mks)

MOI GIRLS HIGH SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM

July 2019

History and Government – Paper 1

SECTION A (25 Marks)

Answer ALL the questions from this section in the answer booklets provided

1. Give **two** shortcomings of relying on oral traditions as a source of historical information 2mks
2. Give **two** natural calamities that influenced the migration of the Eastern Cushites into Kenya. 2mks
3. State a **one** factor that strengthened unity among the Cushites. 1mk
4. What were the reasons for the conflict between the Busaidi Sultan of Oman and the Mazrui governors of Mombasa? 2mks
5. State one feature of the constitution which was drawn during the Second Lancaster House Conference in 1962. 1mk
6. State one grievance presented by settlers to the Duke of Devonshire in 1923. 1mk
7. Identify two characteristics of political organizations formed in colonial Kenya.

before 1939. 2mk

8. Give the main reason why the British were unable to completely crush the Nandi during their 1897 expedition. 1mk
9. State one reason why the missionaries established settlements for freed slaves. 1mark
10. Apart from the legislative council, mention **two** other bodies that assisted the central government in administering the protectorate during the colonial period. 2mks
11. Give the meaning of the term independence of judiciary. 1mk
12. Give two factors which facilitated the merger of KANU and KADU in 1964? 2mks
13. State the main function of the prisons department in Kenya. 1mk
14. State one function of the Chief Justice in Kenya under the new constitution. 1mk
15. Give two roles played by the ruling party in Kenya. (2mks)
16. Give two principles of public finance. (2mks)
17. Give **one** reason why parliament is regarded supreme in Kenya. (1mk)

SECTION B (45 Marks)

Answer any Three questions from this section in the answer booklet provided

- 18 (a) State **five** factors that contributed to the growth and development of towns along the Kenyan coast by 1500AD. 5mks
- b) Explain **five** effects of Seyyid Said's transfer of his capital from Muscat to Zanzibar on the Kenyan Coast. 10mks
- 19.a) State **three** contributions of African women towards the development of political parties in Kenya before 1939. 3mks
- b) Explain **six** effects of colonial rule on Africans in Kenya. 12mks
- 20 a) State five measures used by colonial government in Kenya to force Africans to provide labour in settler farms. 5mks
- b). Describe five consequences of colonial land policies. 10mks
- 21 a) State three factors that led to the spread of Christianity in Kenya. 3mks
- b) Explain six effects of the missionary activities in Kenya. 12mks

SECTION C (30 marks)

Answer any Two questions from this section in the answer booklet provided

- 22 a) State three methods used to resolve conflicts without violence. 3mks
- b) Discuss the factors that have undermined government's effort to promote National unity since independence 12mks
- 23a) State **three** functions of National Security Council. 3mks
- (b) Explain **six** challenges facing the National Police Service. 12mks
- 24 a) Give three functions of the clerk of the National Assembly. 3mks
- b) Describe the stages through which a bill passes before becoming law. 12mks

MOI GIRLS HIGH SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM

July 2019

History and Government – Paper 2

SECTION A (25 Marks)

Answer ALL the questions from this section in the answer booklets provided

1. State **two** advantages of using written records as a source of historical information. (2mks)
2. Identify **one** aspects of culture of early man that had their origin in the late Stone Age period. 1mk
3. State one way through which man adopted to the environment during the Stone Age period. 1mk
4. State two ways in which Agrarian Revolution in Britain affected the Peasants. 2mks
5. Give one way in which political instability has contributed to food shortages in Africa. 1mk
6. State one result of the invention of the wheel in Mesopotamia 1mk
7. State one role played by the Tuaregs during the Trans-Saharan trade. 1mk
8. State two duties of Native Affairs Department in Zimbabwe during the colonial period. 2mks
9. State the role of the “Royal Fire” in the Shona Kingdom during the 19th century. 1mk
10. State the main reason why Egypt was of strategic importance to the British during the colonial period. 1mk
11. State two negative effects of assimilation policy on Africans in Senegal. 2mks
12. Give two reasons why the league of Nations failed. 2mks
13. Define the term “effective occupation” as used by European powers during the Berlin conference (1884-1885). 1mk
14. State one way in which the Europeans maintained peace among themselves during the partition of Africa. 1mk
15. Which are the two major events which made 1917 the decisive year for the end of the first world war? 2mks
16. Give two responsibilities of state government in India. 2mks
17. State two social results of the Second World War. 2mks

SECTION B (45 Marks)

Answer any Three questions from this section in the answer booklet provided

- 18.(a) State five factors that led to the beginning of Agriculture in Mesopotamia. 5mks
- (b) Explain five effects of early agriculture to the people of Mesopotamia. 10mks
19. a) Identify three vessels used in space exploration. 3mks
- b) Explain six impacts of modern means of transport. 12mks
- 20 a) State three factors that led to the development of the pre-colonial Asante Kingdom. 3mks
- b) Describe the political organization of the Shona kingdom during the pre-colonial period. 12mks
- 21.a) What five factors contributed to the development of the trans-Saharan trade? 5mks
- (b) Describe the difficulties faced by the trans-Saharan traders 10mks

SECTION C (30 marks)

Answer any Two questions from this section in the answer booklet provided

- 22 a) State five aims of the Pan-African movement. 5mks
- b) Explain five achievements of the Pan-African movement by 1960' 10mks
23. a) Name three countries that formed the Axis powers during World War II. 3mks
- (b) Explain six reasons why the Allies won the Second World War. 12mks
- 24 a) Give five major political developments that have taken place in Tanzania since independence. 5mks
- b) Explain five political challenges that have faced Tanzania since independence. 10mks

ALLIANCE BOYS HIGH SCHOOL
K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019
History and Government – Paper 1
Marking Scheme

SECTION A (25MARKS)

Answer all the questions in this section

1. **Give two types of written materials used by historians as a source of History and Government.** (2mks)
 - (i) Books/chart/maps/scrolls/paintings/clay labels/stone tablets
 - (ii) Newspapers/magazines
 - (iii) Diaries and Biographies
 - (iv) Journals/periodicals
 - (v) Official government records
2. **Name one community in Kenya that belongs to River lake Nilotes.** (1mk)

- The luo
3. **State the main significance of circumcision in traditional Kenyan communities.** (1mk)

Marked the end of childhood and the beginning of adulthood.
4. **Give two ways through which knowledge of marine technology facilitated the coming of early visitors to the Kenyan Coast.** (2mks)
 - (i) It enabled them to use the compass to sail
 - (ii) Facilitated the construction and use of boats/ships.
 - (iii) It enabled them to develop and apply the skill of map reading.
5. **Identify two contributions made by early missionaries in the field of education in Kenya.** (2mks)
 - (i) They set up schools and encouraged Africans to go to school.

(ii) They taught Africans how to read and write.

(iii) They wrote books/ dictionaries

(iv) They translated the Bible into African languages

6. **Give two factors that led to the spread of Islam along Kenyan Coast by 16th Century.** (2mks)

(i) Trading activities between Arabs and the local community

(ii) Intermarriages between local communities and Arabs

(iii) Settlement of Arab traders along the coast

7. **State two circumstances under which the Government of Kenya may revoke citizenship acquired through registration.** (2mks)

-If during war a person trades or gives secrets to the enemy country.

- If proven that the registration was obtained through fraud/corruption.

-If one is sentenced to imprisonment for a period of three years or more within five years of registration

-If one has been convicted of treason or an offence with a penalty of at least 7 years of imprisonment after registration.

8. **Identify two ways in which direct democracy is practiced in Kenya.** (2mks)

- Referendum

- Initiative

- Recall

- Plebiscite

9. **Give the constitutional amendment that led to the re-introduction of multi party democracy in Kenya.** (1mk)

- Repeal of section 2A

10. **Identify one method used by British to administer Kenya colony between 920 to 1963.** (1mk)

- Direct rule

- Indirect rule

11. **Name the political association formed in Western Kenya before 1939.** (1mk)

- Kavirondo Taxpayers welfare Association/Young Kavirondo Association.

12. **State two arguments advanced by colonial government to deny Africans academic education.** (2mks)

- Africans would be aware of their rights and resist colonization

- Africans were assumed not to have mental capacity to pursue academic education.

13. **Give the main reason why suspected criminals are tried in a court of law in Kenya.** (1mk)

- To allow suspected criminal the right to free and fair trial/

- To allow the criminal to be proved guilty

14. **State one element of the rule of law.** (1mk)

- Principle s of legality
 - Separation of powers between the three arms of government
 - Equality before the law / Rule of law
 - Judiciary must work without favour or fear of intimidation in administration of justice
15. **State one source of the Nyayo philosophy.** (1mk)
- The Biblical teachings of the Ten commandments
 - Sessional paper No. 10 of 1965
 - Moi's long political career
16. **Identify the administrative organ of the county government.** (1mk)
- The county Executive Committte
17. **Give two types of government expenditure in Kenya.** (2mks)
- Recurrent expenditure
 - Capital/development expenditure

SECTION B (45 MARKS)

Answer three questions from this section

- 18.a) **Give reasons for the migration of the Luo from their original homeland.**

(3mks)

- looking for new settlement as a result of over population
- Diseases and natural disaster forced them to migrate
- In order to escape internal conflicts/feuds
- To look for more pastures for their livestock
- Look for fertile land with favourable climate
- Spirit of adventure
- Eternal attacks

- b) **Explain five results of the interaction between the Bantu and the Cushites during pre- colonial period.** (12mks)

- Intermarriages which strengthened relationship between communities
- Some Bantu adopted Islam from the cushites
- Some Bantu copied some customs of the cushites (eg circumcision and age-set system)
- Bantu and cushites raided other for cattle
- Cushites attacked Bantu which led to further migration/displacement. (eg from shungwaya)

- They exchanged goods which led to development of trade.

- Some Cushites were adopted (assimilated) by the Bantu.

19.a) Name three Kenyan communities that participated in the long distance trade during the 19th century. (3mks)

- Akamba
- Waswahili
- Miji kenda

b) Explain six factors that contributed to the development a trade between Kenyan Coast and the outside world. (12mks)

- Availability of items of trade
- High demand for goods
- Existence of local trade among Africans
- Monsoon winds which facilitated movement of vessels
- Indian Ocean provided access
- Political stability at the Coast
- Availability of credit facilities from Banyans
- Existence of Natural harbours
- Marine technology

20.a) Give three characteristics of early political associations in colonial Kenya up to 1939. (3mks)

- They led by mission educated elites
- They ethnic based
- They had similar grievances
- Most fought for better living conditions
- They were non-militant organization / were moderate.
- Got both material and moral support from the Asians.

b) Explain six factors that influenced the formation of political organization and movement in Kenya after 1945 (12mks)

- Acquisition of Western Education by Africans
- Signing of the Atlantic charter in 1941 between Britain and USA
- Rise of labour party in Britain that supported decolonization
- Return of Ex-soldiers after WW II
- Independence of India and Pakistan inspired them

- Pan-African movement activities
- The Formation of UNO which advocated for decolonization
- Emergence of USA and Soviet Union as world powers; they supported decolonization to secure new markets.

21.a) **State three factors why the Government of Kenya adopted the paper No. 10 of 1968.** (3mks) **sessional**

- To promote freedom from disease, ignorance and poverty
- To ensure equal opportunity for all
- To promote freedom of conscience and human dignity
- To promote democracy
- To encourage various forms of ownership of property
- To ensure resources are used for the benefit of Kenyans

b) **Describe six features of the philosophy of African socialism.** (12mks)

- Political democracy where rights of all are protected.
 - Mutual social responsibility where there is mutual concern for one another.
 - Various forms of property ownership to ensure property is not concentrated in the hands of a few
 - Diffusion of ownership to ensure wealth benefits the entire society.
 - Equity to promote society.
 - Progressive taxations to fairness ensure equitable society.
- (students must describe)

SECTION C (30MARKS)

Answer two questions from this section

22.a) Name **five** groups that monitor violation of Human rights in Kenya. (5mks)

- Religious groups
- Lawyers/judge (civil society)
- The media
- Trade unions
- Special commissions (KNHREC) – Kenya National Human Rights and Equality Commission
- Law enforcers (the police)

b) **Explain five importances of human rights.** (10 mks)

- Help human beings have a dignified life
- Provide guidance to state regarding the use of state power
- Justifies the special treatment of minority and other special/disadvantaged groups
- Empower people by giving them control over decision making organs in the state
- They are inherent to human
- Respect for human rights limit internal and external conflicts

23.a) **Give five principle of electoral system in Kenya.** (5mks)

- Freedom of citizen to exercise their political rights

- Not more than $\frac{2}{3}$ of the members of elective public bodies should be of the same gender
- Fair representation of persons with disability
- Universal suffrage based on equality of the vote.
- Free and fair elections based on secret ballot.

b) Explain five reasons that make parliament an important institution in Kenya. (10mks)

- It is the supreme law making institution
- Cabinet secretaries are answerable to parliament
- It is made up of the elected representatives of the people
- It can impeach the president
- It checks on possible abuse of power by the executive
- It can limit the power of the executive through constitutional amendment.
- It can investigate the activities of any public servant if need arise
- It is empowered to control revenue collection and government expenditure

24.a) Identify sources of revenue for county government. (5mks)

- Fees from licenses
- Allocation from the National government
- Rents from buildings / profits from investments
- Donations from individuals / countries / organization.
- Loans (domestics and external sources
- Charges for provision of services
- Fines paid by offenders who violate by-laws.

b) Explain five measures taken by the government of Kenya to ensure proper use of public funds. (10mks)

- Establishment of Ethics Anti-Corruption Commission to investigate corrupt deals.
- Establishment of the office of the Auditor General
- Appointment of principal secretary as accounting officer in a ministry
- Open tendering and procurement process in public procurement and disposal.
- Empowering parliament to exercise control over public finance
- Establishing the office of the Controller of Budget who supervises the implementation of the budget.

ALLIANCE BOYS HIGH SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019

History and Government – Paper 2

Marking Scheme

SECTION A (25 MARKS)

1. Give two shortcomings of oral traditions as a source of History and Government. (2mks)

- May contain biases and exaggeration
- May be inaccurate/inconsistent

- Omission of facts/depends on human memory
 - Difficult to distinguish facts from imagination
2. **Name the type of tools made by early man during the New Stone Age.** (1mk)
 - Microliths / microlithic tools
 3. **Give the main reason why early agriculture developed in Egypt.** (1mk)
 - The existence of River Nile which provided water for irrigation.
 4. **State two non-environmental reasons for domestication of crops and animals by early man.** (2mks)
 - Increase in human population
 - Competition for food between animals and human beings
 - Over hunting depleted stocks of animals
 - Hunting and gathering had become tiresome/irresponsible
 - Some crops and animals had economic value
 - To provide security to man.
 - Hunting and gathering was an insecure way of getting food.
 5. **Give two main items of trade during the Trans-Saharan trade.** (2mks)
 - Gold
 - Salt
 6. **Identify the major contributions of Gottlieb Daimler in the field of transport.** (1mk)
 - He invented the first petrol driven engine/car
 7. **State two challenges faced by space explorers.** (2mks)
 - Extreme and unfavourable space temperature / weather
 - Deadly rays in space /cosmic radiation.
 - Unfavourable environment for human life
 8. **Identify the main source of energy used in the early stages of industrial revolution in Europe.** (1mk)
 - Coal
 9. **State one political effect of the development of iron technology in Africa.** (1mk)
 - Growth and expansion of empires/kingdoms
 10. **List two social functions of ancient city of Athens in Greece.**(2mks)
 - Cultural centre
 - Education centre
 - Sports centre
 - Religious centre
 11. **State one way in which public opinion in Europe contributed to the colonization**

of Africa. (1mk)

- Public urged states to go for more colonies

12. Give the main reason why the British did not support Samori Toure during the Franco-Mandika war. (1mk)

- British did not want a conflict with the French who had already declared Mandinka empire as their sphere of influence.

13. Give two ways in which African collaboration with Europeans hastened colonization of Africa. (2mks)

- It encouraged European settlement in African land
- Created disunity among Africans
- Assisted European in conquering other communities
- Enabled the Europeans to establish their colonial rule with ease.

14. State two differences between the British and the French colonial administration. (2mks)

- The British used professional administrators while the French used military officers as administrators
- Assimilated Africans in the French colonies became French citizens while elites in British colonies were regarded as subject and subjected to harsh rule.
- Laws for the French colonies were legislated in the French National Parliament while those for British colonies were made in the respective LegCo's.
- Assimilation was aimed at replacing African culture with French culture while indirect rule intended to preserve African culture.
- The French colonies were governed together as a federation, and treated as overseers provinces of France, while British colonies were ruled separately by a governor.

13. State the main aim of the formation of United Nations Organization. (1mk)

- Promote peace and stability in the world.

14. Identify one condition that a country should fulfill to become a member of the Non-aligned movement. (1mk)

- A country should be independent
- Should not be a member of a rival power blocs

15. Name two houses of parliament in Britain. (2mks)

- House of commons Lower house
- House of lords Upper house

SECTION B (45 MARKS)

Answer any three questions from this section.

16.(a) Give three ways in which Agrarian Revolution in England

affected the lives of small Scale farmers. (3mks)

- Became landless/ were displaced
- Migrated to towns in search of jobs
- Some became poor industrial labourers
- Some migrated to foreign lands (emigrants)

(b) Discuss the factors that led to the Agrarian Revolution in North America. (12mks)

- Immigrants from Britain introduced new farming methods in America
- Availability of land for farming
- Government recognition of individual ownership of land.
- Government gave financial support to farmers
- Availability of labour from slaves.
- High demand of agricultural raw materials in Europe
- Farm mechanization
- Development of food preservation methods
- Development of good means of transport communication.
- Scientific research / development of pesticides / agro-chemicals

6 x 2 = 12 mks

17a) State three problems faced by industrial workers in Europe during the industrial revolution. (3mks)

- Paid low wages /salaries
- Long working hours
- Were exposed to accidents in the industries
- Inadequate housing
- Suffered from diseases due to poor sanitation and pollution
- Overcrowding in towns due to rural – urban migration.
- Many people became jobless due to use of machines.

3 x 1 = 3

b) Explain six factors hindering industriliasation in South Africa. (12mks)

- Long period of apartheid rule characterized by political instability
- High levels of poverty hence low purchasing power
- HIV/AIDS pandemic has taken away industrial labour force.
- During apartheid regime, there was a lot of insecurity which scared away foreign investors.
- Many industrial strikes during the apartheid period
- Inadequate means of transport and communication, banking and insurance services in the areas where Africans lived.
- Economic sanctions imposed on South Africa by the UNO which prohibited other countries from trading with South Africa.

- High influx of foreigners leading to unemployment.
- High crime rates scares away foreign investors.
- Were protected by French judicial system.
- Could vote like the French people.

6 x 2 = 12 mks

18a) Give three political rights enjoyed by assimilated Africans in the four communes of Segenal. (3mks)

- One became a French citizen
- They could elect deputies to represent them in the French chamber of Deputies.
- One could be elected as a Deputy in the French chamber of Deputies
- Their local authority administrative structures were designed like those of the Frenchmen.
- Enjoyed protection of the French law / excluded then forced labour and taxation.

3 x 1 = 3 marks

b) Explain the consequences of land appointment Act of 1930 in Zimbabwe. (12mks)

- Africans were forced to become migrant labourers
- African land was alienated
- There was widespread poverty among Africans
- Social roles were disrupted in the reserves as African men migrated to towns and Settler farms.
- In the urban areas, there was racial segregation in the provision of services with Africans getting the worst.
- Politically, land alienation became the most serious grievance held by the Africa population.
- Africans were made to pay many taxes in order to force them to provide labour to the European settlers.

19. a) Give five external factors that promoted Nationalism in Africa. (5mks)

- African ex-soldiers in the 1st World Wars got encouragement from other people besides gaining experience.
- Pan African movement supported independence for Africans
- UNO stressed on decolonization as one of the ways of promoting world peace and security.
- Labour party in Britain adopted anti-colonialism policies
- Leninist and Marxist ideals which were against colonialism
- Indian independence of 1947 encouraged Africans to agitate for their own independence.

b) Explain six factors that favoured the success of FRELIMO nationalists during the struggle for independence in Mozambique.

(12mks)

- FRELIMO strategy of attacking different points at random
- Many Africans joined the Nationalist war
- The country was heavily forested with narrow paths which were ideal for guerrilla warfare.
- FRELIMO fighters were familiar with the topography and received constant information supply from the people.
- FRELIMO got a lot of support from China and Russia in the form of trained personnel medicine and food
- They got support from OAU and independent African countries like Tanzania.
- Recognition of the role played by women during the struggle for independence.
- FRELIMO fighters were friendly to the local people
- FRELIMO cultivated their own food to enhance food security.

6 x 2 = 12 mks

SECTION C (30MARKS)

Answer Two questions from this section

20a) **List three European countries that formed the Tripple Alliance before the outbreak of the First World War.(3mks)**

- Germany
- Italy
- Austria - Hungary

b) **Explain six political consequences of the Second World War.**

(12mks)

- USA and USSR emerged as the world super powers
- Development of the cold war between USA and USSR
- USA become involved in European affairs bringing to an end her isolationist policy

- Germany was divided into two i.e West and East Germany
- The city of Berlin was also divided into two, East and West Berlin.
- It led to production and use of nuclear weapons
- It led to the creation of the state of Israel in 1947
- The creation of UNO in 1945 to promote World peace and security.

6 x 2 = 12 marks

21.a) **Name five organs of the revived East African Community.(5mks)**

- The Summit
- The Council of Ministers
- Co-ordinating Committee
- Sectoral Committees
- East African Court of Justice

- East African Legislative Assembly

- The Secretariat

Any 5 x 1 = 5marks

b) Explain five achievements of the Economic Community of West African states. (10mks)

- Heads of states have been able to meet and discuss important issues affecting member states.
- Removal of trade barriers has encouraged trans border movement of goods.
- It has helped in resolving conflicts in the region
- Has created a wider market for goods.
- Creation of a development fund for member countries.
- Practical steps have been taken to diversify the economy and improve transport and communication.
- There are social cultural exchanges and this helps in promoting relations among the people.
- Establishment of a joint examination / syllabus for members to ensure standardization of the education system in the region.

5 x 2 = 10 mks

22.a) Mention three categories of persons who are disqualified from voting in Britain. (3mks)

- Senior Clergymen of the church of England
- Members of the house of the lords

- Foreigners / Aliens
- Those who hold certain offices e.g civil servants, judges members of armed forces etc
- Mentally unsound persons
- Bankrupt persons
- Persons convicted of election malpractices

3 x 1 = 3mks

b) Explain five functions of the president of India. (10mks)

- He/she dissolves/ calls for elections of lower house of parliament.

The president assents/vetoes bills that have been passed by parliament

- The president appoints states governors/attorney general /supreme court judges.
- He/she is the commander in chief of the armed forces
- He appoints the prime- minister on advice of parliament /calls upon the leader of the winning party to form the government
- Nominates the 12 members of the council of States/Upper house/Rajya Sabha.
- He is the leader of the political party that nominates him for election
- He pardons convicted offenders
- He makes regulations for certain union territories.

5 x 2 = 10mks

KAPSABET BOYS HIGH SCHOOL
K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019
History and Government – Paper 1
Marking Scheme

SECTION A: 25MARKS

1. **Give two unwritten sources of information on History and Government.**
 - Oral traditions
 - Archaeology/ paleontology
 - Genetics
 - Anthropology
 - Linguistics.

(Any 2x1=2mks)
2. **Identify one community in Kenya which belongs to the southern Cushitic group.**
 - Dahallo / sanye

(any 1x1=1mk)

3. **State two political functions of the Oloibon among the Maasai during the 19th C.**
- He administered the massai land /acted as uniting factor.
 - He settled disputes
 - He declared war against his enemies/ advised and blessed warriors.
 - Advised the council of elders.
- Any 2x1=2mks)
4. **Give one way in which the translation of the bible into vernacular languages facilitates the spread of Christianity in Kenya.**
- The local people could read the bible.
 - It created better understanding of the teaching of the bible.
 - More Africans could identify themselves with Christianity.
- (Any 1x1=1mk)
5. **Name the winds that aided the early visitors to come to the Kenyan coast up to 1500AD.**
- North East monsoon winds.
- Any 1x1=1mk
6. **Give the meaning of the term "National Integration.**
- It is the process of bringing together people of diverse backgrounds in a county in order to form one cohesive nation.
- Any 1x1=1mk)
7. **State two recommendations of the Lyttleton constitution of 1954.**
- Two Indians and 1 African acquired executive power .
 - Africans were allowed to elect African representative to the legislative council.
- Any 2x1=2mks)
8. **Identify groups that monitors human rights in Kenya.**
- The law enforcement officers (police)
 - Lawyers and judges/ other professionals including teachers.
 - Trade unions
 - Journalists
 - Religious organizations
 - Special commissions e.g KNHREC – Kenya National Human Rights and Equality Commission.
- Any 2x1=2mks
9. **Identify the treaty that brought to an end scramble for and partition of East Africa.**
- Heligoland treaty of 1890/Anglo- German treaty of 1890.
- Any 1x1=1mk)
10. **Identify two education commissions established in Kenya Before independence.**
- Phepls Stokes commission of 1924.
 - Beecher commission of 1949
 - Binns commission of 1952.
- Any 2x1=2mks)
11. **What was the main contribution of Thomas Joseph Mboya to the History of**

Kenya.

- He led /organized the trade union movement. Any 1x1=1mk)
- 12. **State two functions of the secretary to the cabinet in Kenya.**
 - He/ she is in –charge of cabinet office.
 - Keeps minutes of the cabinet .
 - Arranging the business of the cabinet / agenda
 - Convey the decisions of the cabinet to appropriate authorities / persons.
 - Executes directives of the cabinet. Any 2x1=2mks
- 13. **Identify one pillar of Nyayoism.**
 - Peace
 - Love
 - UnityAny 1x1=1mk
- 14. **Identify one type of land ownership in Kenya.**
 - public land
 - community land
 - private land
 -Any 1x1=1mk
- 15. **State the composition of the county executive committee.**
 - The county governor.
 - Deputy county governor
 - Members appointed by the governor with the approval of the county assembly. Any 2x1=2mks)
- 16. **Give two types of elections in Kenya. (2MKS)**
 - General elections
 - By- elections
- 17. **Give the main function of the Commission on Revenue Allocation.**
 - To ensure equitable sharing of revenue between national and county government/ among county governments.Any 2x1=2mks

SECTION B: 45MARKS

- 18. a) ***State five economic activities of the Borana during the pre- colonial period.***
 - They participated in trade.
 - They kept livestock
 - They hunted wild animals
 - They were gatheres.
 - They practiced crafts
 - They practiced fishing
 - They made iron tools
 - They grew food crops.Any 5x1=5mks
- b) ***Describe the social organization of the maasai during the pre- colonial period.***
 - The lowest social unit was the family which comprised of the father, his wife /wives and children.

- Several related families formed a clan.
- The massai were organized into age group/ age- sets which were made up of people who were circumcised at the same period.
- There was a warrior class whose duty was to defend the community/conduct raids.
- The maasai believed in the existence of a supreme God called Enkai, who was the creator of the universe.
- There was a religious leader, Laibon who mediated between the community and Enkai. They offered sacrifices to God in Special places .
- They believed in the existence of ancestral spirit whom they revered.
- Had several social ceremonies that marked their rites of passage.

Any 5x2=10mks

19. a) **State three reasons for the Portuguese success in the conquest of the Kenyan Coast.**

- They had superior weapons.
- They had better /stronger naval power.
- The coastal towns were not united.
- They got reinforcement from Goa in India.
- Some towns did not offer resistance to the Portuguese invasion.

- They waged surprise attacks.
- They had well trained soldiers.

Any 3x1=3mks

b) **Explain six social effects of Indian Ocean trade on the people of Kenyan Coast up to 1500 A.D.**

- It led to intermarriages between the coastal people and the Arabs giving rise to Swahili people.
- Africans were converted to Islam by Muslim traders.
- Islamic culture was adopted by the coastal people through interaction with arabs.
- It led to new architectural design along the coast.
- It led to the introduction of sharia (Islamic) laws along the coast – which defined the people’s way of life.
- It fuelled conflict between the communities as demands for slaves increased leading to insecurity.
- It led to emergence of Kiswahili as a new language of communication as the locals interacted with the foreigners.
- It led to emergence of wealthy merchant who displayed high standards of living.

Any 6x2= 12Mks)

20. a) **State five demands made by East African Association (E.A.A) to the British colonial Government In Kenya.**

- Demanded for the return of alienation land.
- Wanted colonial government to abolish hut tax / poll tax.
- Demanded for abolition of the kipande system.
- Demanded for better working and living conditions.
- Demanded that elections to the legislative council be on a common roll.
- Demanded for abolition of forced labour .

- Demanded for better education for Africans.
- Demanded an end to destocking policy.
- Demanded for the revocation of colonial status.

Any 5x1= 5mks)

b) Explain five factors that promote the rise of Africa Nationalism in Kenya After 1945.

- Acquisition of western education by many Africans enabled them to understand political development at international level and forcefully demanded for independence.
- The experiences of the ex-solders in the 2nd world war made them realize that Europeans were not superior to them hence demanded for self rule.
- The realization by Britain that colonies were expensive to administer hence the need to grant them self rule.
- The granting of independence to India in 1947 inspired Africans to demand for political independence.
- The support given by pan-Africanists in demanding for political independence gave African confidence to press for political freedom.

- The decolonization policy by the United Nations inspired African nationalist to press for independence.
- The failure by the colonial government to reward the ex-world war II solders increased the agitation for independence.
- Signing of Atlantic charter in 1941 which advocated for self determination of subject people.

Any 5x2 = 10mks)

21. a) State three challenges that have contributed to high illiteracy levels in Kenya since independence.

- Traditional /cultural beliefs in some communities discourage people from schooling.
- Lack of schools/ inadequate educational facilities has made education inaccessible in some regions.
- High poverty levels in the society has made education unaffordable.
- Misconception that one can succeed without education.
- Nomadic way of life in some communities has hampered provision of education.
- Negative attitude towards adult education programmes has resulted in low enrolment.
- Insecurity in some regions .e.g Kapedo, Baragoi, Tana river.

Any 3 x1= 3mks)

b) Discuss six factors that have facilitated industrialization in Kenya since independence.

- The availability of modern sources of energy has enabled the establishment of more industries which process different products.
- Availability of both skilled /unskilled labour from large population provides the work force required in industries.
- Good transport and communication infrastructure has created a viable environment for industrial development as the products can be

transported with ease:

- The rich agricultural country provides raw materials required in the processing of various products.
- The existence of mineral resources has given rise to industries which process them into finished products.
- The existence of both natural and man-made forests has promoted the development of furniture industry in many parts of the country.
- Availability of varied tourist attractions in the country has promoted tourism as many local and international tourists visit the countryside.
- Availability of water resources rich in fish has given rise to fish processing industries in the country.
- Government initiative through creating of ministries of trade, commerce and industry offering technical and financial aid /support.

6x2= 12mks)

SECTION C: 30 MARKS

22. a) ***State three circumstances that can make a Kenyan Citizen to be denied the right to life.***

- When defending one self / property.
- When resisting a lawful arrest.
- When preventing escape of a lawfully detained person.
- When preventing a person from committing a crime / felony.
- In a situation of war.
- When sentenced to death by a court of law.
- When suppressing a serious riot or mutiny.

Any 3x1=3mks)

b) ***Explain six ways through which Education fosters National Unity***

- National schools – learners are from diverse background meet in learning institutions.
- Subjects taught in schools emphasizes the need of unity e.g Religion and History.
- Educational institutions use a common curriculum which is nationally prepared by Kenya institute of curriculum development. (K.I.C.D)
- Use of Kiswahili and English in schools enable students to communicate with ease thus promoting understanding/ interaction.
- National exam- learners in all public schools sit for exams which are set and marked centrally thus ensuring uniformity.
- The policy of posting educational personal to work else where in the country promotes a sense of national identity.
- Co- curricular activities- schools and colleges organize such activities which bring together students from different cultural backgrounds/ parts of the country .
- Educational institutions admit students from all parts of the country thus enabling them to mix and appreciate one another.

Any 6x2= 12mks)

23. a) ***state five objectives of devolved government.***

To promote democratic and accountable exercise of power .

- To foster national unity by recognizing diversity.
- To give powers of self –governance to the people and enhance their participation in making decisions affecting them.
- To recognize the right of the communities to manage their own affairs and to further their development.
- To protect and promote the interests and rights of the minorities and marginalized communities.
- To promote social and economic development and the provision of proximate, easily accessible services throughout Kenya.
- To ensure equitable sharing of national and local resources.
- To facilitate the decentralization of state organs, their functions and services from the capital of Kenya.
- To enhance checks and balances and the separation of powers. **Any 5x1=5mks)**

b) **Explain five functions of the National Assembly in Kenya.**

- It makes laws that govern the country so as to ensure smooth running of the country.
- It determines the allocation of public revenue to all government sectors in order to promote development.
- It approves funds for expenditure by the national government to ensure provision of services.
- It exercises oversight over public revenue and expenditure thereby promoting accountability /transparency.
- To review the conduct in office of the executive in order to check excess in government.
- To approve appointments made by the president to ensure merit/professionalism/integrity of the appointees.
- To approve declaration of war and extension of states of emergency.
- It represents people's interest through their elected members of parliament.
- It exercises oversight of state organs i.e it supervises and checks state organs ensuring proper and accountable handling of duties.

Any 5x2=10mks)

24. a) **Identify five stages in preparation of National Budgets.**

- Each government ministry prepares its estimates.
- The estimates are forwarded to the ministry of finance.
- The ministry of finance compiles the estimates into a single budget/the proposed budget.
- The proposed /compiled budget is discussed by the cabinet.
- The proposed budget is scrutinized by parliament.
- The government announces the budget day.
- The minister of finance presents/ reads the budget before parliament.
- Parliament discusses /debate/approves the budget.

Any 5x1=5mks)

b) **Explain why it is important for the government to prepare the National budget annually.**

- It enables the government to identify sources of revenue that will be required to meet its financial obligations.

- It enables the government to explain to the public the tax structure/set the tax levels.
 - It ensures that there is a balance in the country 's revenue and expenditure hence avoiding budget deficit.
 - The government is able to identify ways of spending without any wastage.
 - Parliament is able to monitor public resource utilization through its watch dog committees.
 - It enables the government to identify/prioritise the development projects to finance in the coming year.
-
- The government is able to assess its performance in the previous year and improve where necessary.
 - The government is able to set aside some funds to be used in case of emergence in the course of the financial year.
 - The budget provides useful information to individuals/ organizations that may be interested in keeping track of government expenditure /enhances accountability and transparency in the eyes of the public.
 - The government is able to win confidence among local and international development partners /donors through its plans and policies spelt out in the budget.
 - Ensure equitability sharing of resources and balanced development.

Any 5x2=10mks)

KAPSABET BOYS HIGH SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019

History and Government – Paper 2

Marking Scheme

SECTION A: 25MARKS

ANSWER ALL THE QUESTIONS IN THIS SECTION.

1. Identify two branches of history.

- Political history
- Social history
- Economic history

ANY 2X1=2mks)

2. Give two reasons that made early human beings to live in groups during the stone age period.

- For companionship
- For security
- To share resources
- To help one another

ANY 2X1=2mks)

3. Identify the method used to plant cereal crops when early agriculture began.

- The broadcasting method/scaffering

Any 1x1=1mk)

4. Identify the earliest method of trade used during the trans- Saharan trade.

- Barter trade

Any 1x1=1mk)

5. State one advantage of horn blowing as a means of communication during the pre- colonial period.

- It was used to send a variety of messages .
- Used to send messages over long distance.
- It could be used at any time.

Any 1x1=1mk

6. State two advantages of using steel over iron during the industrial revolution in Europe.

- It was harder
- It was lighter
- It was stronger
- It was flexible
- It could not rust

Any 2x1= 2mks)

7. Identify the main factor that contributed to the growth of Athens in ancient Greece.

- Trade /commercial activities

Any 1x1=1mk)

8. Identify one symbol of unity in the shona kingdom during the pre- colonial period.

- The royal fire
- Mwenemutapa/king /emperor

1x1=1mk)

9. Give one aspect of democracy.

- Political aspect
- Social aspect
- Economic aspect

1x1=1mk)

10. State two social factors that led to the scramble for colonies in Africa by the European powers.

- Need to abolish slave trade.
- Desire to spread Christianity / protect missionaries.
- The desire to spread western civilization/ education.
- Need to settle surplus population.

1x1=1mk)

11. Name the European power that colonized Zimbabwe.

- Britain

1x1=1mk)

12. Give two economic reasons for the growth of African nationalism in Ghana.

- The order by the colonial government that Africans uproot cocoa trees affected by diseases.
- The colonial government denied Africans trading license / selective granting of trading licences.
- African farmers earned low income from the sale of cocoa to European firms.
- Sharp increase in prices of farm inputs/consumer goods.

(any 2x1=2mk)

13. State two ways in which the rise of dictations in Europe contributed to the outbreak of the second world war.

- They overthrew democratic governments.

They rearmed themselves:

- They engaged in acts of aggression / attacked other countries
Any 2x1=2mks)

14. Name the organ of the commonwealth which is responsible for policy making.

- Heads of states summit
1x1=1mk)

15. Identify two structures of the Organization of African Unity (OAU)

- The Assembly of Heads of state and Government.
- The council of ministers.
- The secretariat
- Commission for mediation, conciliation and arbitration.
2x1=2mks)

16. Identify two principles of Arusha declaration.)

- Self – reliance
- Nationalization of main means of production.
- Ujamaa / socialism policy
- Human equality / non discrimination.
2x1=2mks)

17. Identify one parliamentary duty of the Monarch in Britain.

- Summons parliament after a general election
- Prologues parliament
- Dissolve parliament
- Assents to bills passed by parliament.
- Nominates members to the house of lords. Any 1x1= 1mk)

SECTION B: 45MARKS)

ANSWER ANY THREE QUESTIONS FROM THIS SECTION.

18. a) State five reasons why early people domesticated crops and animals during the Neolithic period.

- Due to increases human population more food was required.
- There was competition for food between human beings and animals.
- Over hunting depleted stocks of animals on which human beings relied for food.
- Hunting and gathering had become tiresome/ insecure.
- Calamities such as bush fire/floods destroyed vegetation / drove away animals.
- Some crops and animals had economic value.
- Animals were domesticated to provide security.
- There was change in climate which caused aridity.

(any 5x1=5mks)

b) Explain five results of early agriculture in Mesopotamia .

- it led to settled life and better standards of living.
- Led to emergence of urban centre. E.g Ur, Babylon, Nippur and Uruk.
- Led to development of writing and arithmetic.
- Led to development of religion.

it resulted in increased food production hence higher population.

- led to emergence of social classes in the society. E.g rich, peasants and slaves.
- it led to invention of the wheel / scientific inventions.
- led to development of trade.

Any 5x2=10mks)

19. a) **State three characteristics of macadamized roads.**

- They were cheap to construct.
- They were durable
- They were all weather roads.
- They were all straight and with smooth surface.
- They had good drainage system.

3x1=3mks)

b) **Explain six factors that facilitated the growth and development of trans-Atlantic trade.**

- Demand for slaves in Europe rose causing Europeans to turn to Africa for slaves.
- Expansion of plantation agriculture in America led to increased demand for labour force.
- Availability of fire arms made it easy to raid African communities for slaves to work in plantations and mines in America.
- Industrial revolution led to high demand for raw materials and so Africa become part of the solution.
- Presence of individual industrialists and investors who were ready to invest their capital in the trade.
- Development of ship building industry where large ships were constructed and could carry greater capacity of cargo.
- Industrialized European nations found market in Africa where they could sell their manufactured goods.
- European countries had long trade links with west Africa which eventually facilitated the growth and development of trans-atlantic trade.

Any 6x2= 12mks)

20. a) **State three economic activities of the Asante.**

- They practiced crop cultivation e.g yams ,vegetables and fruits .
- They kept livestock e.g cattle and sheep.
- They practiced trade e.g traded in slaves ivory and gold in return for guarns.
- They pratised iron working
- They were hunters and gathers.
- They practiced art and craft such as pottery and basketry.

3x1=3mks)

b) **Discuss six results of Lewanika's collaboration.**

- Bulozhi lost their independence to the British as Lewanika's power/ authority was reduced.
- The lozi aristocracy was broken and the royal class was reduced to the position of tax collectors on behalf of B.S.A.C.

- Baroste land was incorporated into Zambia (Northern Rhodesia)
- Bulozhi got British protection against their enemies the Ndebele.
- Though with less power, Lewanika was made a paramount chief.
- It led to introduction of western education and development of infrastructure in Baroste land.

Any 6x2=12mks

19. a) **Outline three reasons why the policy of assimilation was easily applied in the four communes of Senegal.**

- the people had earlier interacted with the Europeans.
- They had inter-married with the Europeans.
- Most of the people were Christians.
- People were exposed to the outside world due to the proximity to the coast.
- People were detribalized / of mixed origin / mulattoes.
- People in the communes had learnt how to speak French.

3x1=3mks)

b) **Explain six effects of the British direct rule in Zimbabwe.**

- Africans lost large tracts of the land to the white settlers thereby straining relations between the two groups.
- Introduction of forced labour as the white settlers required cheap labour in their farms.
- Formation of African nationalism movement to address their grievances against white domination.
- Loss of power by traditional rulers as the British appointed their own administrators who ruled the people directly.
- Imposition of taxes on Africans in order to force them to provide labour to the whites so as to raise money.
- Africans were exposed to deplorable working conditions which exposed them to risks.
- Introduction of pass laws which restricted the movement of Africans.
- Africans were confined into reserves there by creating room for European settlement.
- Exploitation of mineral resources / agricultural resources for the benefit of the colonial government at the expense of African development.
- Loss of independence by Africans as they were subjected to British colonial rule.
- It undermined African culture / introduction of western education / Christianity and separation of families.
- Africans were subjected to racial segregation.
- It led to the development of transport and communication network.
- Africans were subjected to poverty and suffering .

Any 6x2= 12mks)

SECTION C: 30MARKS)

Answer any two questions from this section.

22. a) ***State five methods used by African nationalists in South Africa.***
- They organized political parties to articulate their grievances to the white authorities in south Africa.
 - They made use of trade unions to press for better working and living conditions.
 - They organized defiance campaigns to force change in the regime.
 - Use of force against the unjust regime in south Africa.
 - They used diplomacy in attempt to get government attention.
 - Those detained used hunger strikes to press the government to grant them their rights.
 - Organized peaceful protests to force the government to listen to their grievances .
 - Use of media to highlight the injustices of the apartheid regime.
 - Use of churches in campaigning against the apartheid regime.
 - TThey used press to agitate for reforms.

Any 5x1=5mks

- b) ***Explain five challenges faced by the Nationalists in Mozambique.***

- They lacked basic needs such as food clothes and medicine.
- Ideological differences led to the formation of rival guerilla movements such as MANU,COREMO and FRELIMO.
- The nationalists were demoralized due to the assassination of their leader Eduardo Mondlane.
- Portuguese government ruthlessly suppressed the nationalists movement.
- The south African apartheid government assisted Portuguese to fight the nationalists.
- Portugal outlawed political movements.
- The Catholic church in Mozambique condemned nationalist movement.

Any 5x2= 10mks)

23. a) ***State three permanent members of the council of the league of Nations.***

- Britain
- France
- Italy
- U.S.A (United States of America)
- Japan

Any 3x1=3mks)

- b) ***Explain six achievements of Economic Community of West African States. (ECOWAS)***

- Through Ecomog (EOWAS Monitoring Group ECOWAS helps to restore and foster peace in several member states – e.g Liberia.
- Problems facing the region are overcome by head of states who meet regularly .e.g conflicts prevention.

- Provision of wider market for goods from member states.
- Growth in economy due to reduced and removal of trade tariffs with respect to member states.
- Expansion of transport, economy and infrastructure
- interaction among member states is promoted.
- Citizens are able to move freely from one county to another.
- Standardization of education system in the region- e.g joint syllabus for west African states.

any 6x2= 12mks)

24. a) **Give three ways on how to become a member of the house of Lords in Britain**

- Through appointment by the Monarch.
- Through heredity
- Through appointment.
- By virtue of holding certain offices in the church of England.

3x1=3mks)

b) **Explain six functions of the cabinet in India**

- It formulates policies that are formulated by the state/federal government in the provision of services.
- It recommends all major appointments made by the president in various sectors of the government.
- It advises the presidential /prime minister on various matters of the state/federal government .
- It settles inter-departmental disputes in order to ensure harmonious working relation between them.
- It co-ordinates activities (programmes/functions of the departments in their respective ministries.
- It defends government policies /decisions both within and outside the parliament, thereby popularizing those policies.
- It approves all proposals for the legislative enactment .
- It oversees the execution /implementation of government policies so as to ensure services delivery to the people .

Any 6x2= 12mks)

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019
History and Government – Paper 1
Marking Scheme

- 1. Name two sources of the history of Kenyan communities during the pre-colonial period** (2marks)

 - (i) Oral traditions
 - (ii) Archaeology
 - (iii) Linguistics
 - (iv) Anthropology
 - (v) Genetics

- 2. State two environmental factors which influenced the settlement of Borana in Kenya** (2marks)

 - (i) They settled in areas where there was water and pasture for their animals
 - (ii) They settled in area which were free from diseases
 - (iii) They settled in area which had rainfall

- 3. Give two factors which influenced the Abaluhya to become crop farmers at the beginning of the 19th century.** (2 marks)

 - (i) Possession of iron and iron working skills
 - (ii) Suitable climate/fertile soil
 - (iii) Existence of indigenous crops

- 4. State the main reason for the coming of the Portuguese to the Kenyan coast in the 15th century.** (1 mark)

- To control the East African coast and dominate the Indian Ocean trade.

- 5. Identify two factors which facilitated contact between Kenyan Coast and outside world by the end of the 19th century.** (2 marks)

 - (i) Presence of monsoon winds
 - (ii) Natural harbors
 - (iii) Marine Technology/ ship building
 - (iv) Compass

- 6. State two provisions of the independence constitution of Kenya.** (2marks)

 - (i) Provided for the establishment of a federal government (majimbo)
 - (ii) Spelt out that the party with the majority forms the government
 - (iii) Spelt out ways of acquisition of citizenship/rights and obligations of citizens.
 - (iv) Provided for the establishment of bicameral national parliament
 - (v) provided for the post of prime minister (head of government) and governor - general (as head of state)

- (vi) It provided for amendment process.
- (vii) It created an independent judiciary and gave judges security of tenure.

7. State two practices that may interfere with National unity in Kenya
(2 marks)

- (i) Tribalism
- (ii) Religion conflict
- (iii) Racism
- (iv) Nepotism
- (v) Corruption
- (vi) Intolerance to divergent views
- (vii) Greed
- (viii) Poverty
- (ix) Uneven economic development

8. What document contains the right of citizens in Kenya (1 mark)

- Bill of rights found in the Kenyan constitution

9. State two reasons why Nabongo Mumia of Wanga collaborated with the British
(2 marks)

- (i) To consolidate his position and that of his kingdom
- (ii) To secure military support against his enemies
- (iii) To gain prestige and fame
- (iv) To gain material benefits

10. Who was the political head of the British administration in Kenya
(1 mark)

- Colonial Secretary

11. Identify two features of the system of education in Kenya during colonial period
(2 marks)

- (i) It was racially segregated
- (ii) There were different curricula and exams for different races

12. State one way in which the colonial government controlled the migration of Africans during the colonial period (1 mark)

- (i) Taking head count of those supposed to live in urban areas
- (ii) Putting strict rules about migration to urban centre
- (iii) Introducing Kipande system
- (iv) Creating reserves

13. Why was the nomination of Eliud Mathu to the Leg.Co important to the struggle for independence (1 mark)

- For the first time African interests were represented by Africans themselves in the LegCo.

14. State One type of Human Rights (1mark)

- (i) Political rights/civil rights
- (ii) Social/cultural rights/economic
- (iii) Solidarity

15. State the main function of the Prisons Department in Kenya (1mark)

- (i) Reforms/rehabilitates convicts

16. Outline the method used by trade unionist to demand their rights during the colonial period

- (i) Strikes
- (ii) Riots
- (iii) Go slow/sit in
- (iv) Demonstrations
- (v) Petitions

(1mark)

17. State one subordinate courts in Kenya (1mark)

- (i) Court martial
- (ii) Juvenile courts/children's court
- (iii) Industrial court/special tribunal
- (iv) Kadhi's court

(v) Magistrates court

SECTION B:

Answer any three questions

18. (a) ***Outline Five factors which contributed to the development of trade between the Kenyan coast and the outside world*** (5 marks)

- (i) Availability of trade items
- (ii) Demand for goods
- (iii) Existence of enterprising merchants
- (iv) Accessibility of the coast by sea
- (v) Existence of local trade
- (vi) Political stability at the Coast
- (vii) Existence of natural harbours
- (viii) Availability of credit from lenders
- (ix) Marine technology

(b) ***Explain five characteristics /features of the Coastal towns of Kenya before 19th century*** (10marks)

- (i) Towns had leaders entitled sultans
- (ii) Were ruled using by Islamic Sharia laws
- (iii) Main language spoken was Kiswahili
- (iv) Main religion was Islam

- (v) Buildings had Arabic and Persian architectural designs
- (vi) Main economic activity was trade
- (vii) Women wore buibui's and men put on Kanzus

19. (a) ***Outline Five reason that led to the construction of the Kenya Uganda railway during the colonial period*** (5 marks)

- (i) To facilitated movement of troops/soldiers
- (ii) Transport of the administrators to the interior
- (iii) Promoted development of trade
- (iv) To abolish slave trade
- (v) To transport goods from the interior

(b) ***Explain five consequences of colonial land policies in Kenya*** (10 marks)

- (i) Africans land was alienated
- (ii) African were pushed into the reserves
- (iii) African traditional structures were disrupted
- (iv) White highland were exclusively reserved from the European
- (v) Land policies fuelled nationalism in Kenya
- (vi) Africans became squatters
- (vii) Tax was introduced to Africans
- (viii) Forced labor was introduced
- (ix) Poverty increased among Africans
- (x) Landless Africans migrated to urban areas

20. (a) ***Why were the Portuguese interested in establishing their control over***

the Kenya coast during the 16th Century (5 marks)

- (i) To control trade with the coastal towns
- (ii) To spread Christianity/revenge on the Muslims
- (iii) The Kenyan coast was strategically located
- (iv) To control the Indian Ocean trade

(b) **Explain five effects of the Portuguese rule on the Kenyan coast** (10 marks)

- (i) It led to the decline of the Indian Ocean trade/decline of gold trade
- (ii) It led to the decline and ruin of some coastal towns
- (iii) It led to loss of life during their constant raid on coastal towns
- (iv) The heavy taxes that they imposed on people hindered development of commerce and Agricultural activities
- (v) They built Fort Jesus which became historical monument
- (vi) They brought new crops to the coast e.g. Maize
- (vii) They introduced the use of farmyard manure in farming
- (ix) Introduced guns thus contributed to insecurity
- (x) Some Africans were converted to Christianity
- (xi) Closer links between Kenyan coast & India developed

21. (a) **State five roles played by trade unions to improve the lives of the people of Kenya during the colonial period** (5 marks) (i)

Achieved better wages for Africans and Asians

- (ii) Educated people on their political rights
- (iii) They opposed racial discrimination
- (iv) They assisted and supported those who struggled for independence
- (v) Provided training ground for nationalists
- (vi) Aired the grievances of workers to the colonial government

(b) **Explain five factors that contributed to the formation of political associations in Kenya before 1939** (10 marks)

- (i) Racial discrimination practiced by the Europeans created ill feelings among the Africans
- (ii) The desire of Africans to maintain their independence without foreign interference
- (iii) The introduction of the destocking policy/undermining Africa culture e.g. Circumcision of girls
- (iv) Prohibition of the Africans to grow crops denied them participation in economic development of their country
- (v) Introduction of taxation made Africans work for Europeans against their will
- (vi) They were meant to work for long hours and yet they received low wages
- (vii) Africans were against the introduction of forced labor by colonial administrators.

SECTION C: (30 marks)

Answer any two questions

22. (a) **Identify three National symbols** (3 marks)
- (i) The National Anthem
 - (ii) The coat of arms
 - (iii) National flag
 - (iv) The public seat

- (b) **Explain six factors which have undermined government effort of promoting National unity in Kenya** (12 marks)
- (i) Existence of different ethnic groups in the country
 - (ii) Political differences especially from multi party politics
 - (iii) Religious differences which divide Kenyans along religious line
 - (iv) Corrupt practices e.g. Nepotism
 - (v) Economic disparities at individual and National level
 - (vi) Insecurity in some areas due to tribal clashes
 - (vii) Formation of tribal associations e.g. Gema, Luo union

23. (a) **State three objectives of devolving the government of Kenya** (3 marks)
- (i) To promote democratic exercise of power
 - (ii) To promote unity in the country

- (iii) To empower the people to participate in decision making
- (iv) To protect the interests of the minority
- (v) To promote equitable development in the country

- (b) **Explain six function of the county government in Kenya** (12 marks)
- (i) Provision of ECD and polytechnics
 - (ii) Promotion of Agriculture
 - (iii) Conservation of environment and pollution and other public nuisances
 - (iv) Control of public works and services
 - (v) Provide county transport and communication
 - (vi) Control drug and alcohol abuse, as well as pornography
 - (vii) Promote trade by issuing licences and ensuring fair trade practices
 - (viii) Control of animal welfare e.g. licensing of dogs
 - (ix) Provision and promotion of county health services.
 - (xi) Establish facilities for cultural activities such as sporting, museums, parks and beaches.
 - (xii) Regulate county planning and development through land survey, mapping, boundaries and fencing, public works.
 - (xii) Establish fire fighting and disaster management measures.
 - (xiii) Implementing some national government policies and legislation on environment and natural resources conservation.

24. (a) **Identify 3 types of direct taxes through which the Kenya government raises its revenue** (3mark)
- (i) Export tax/import tax/custom duty
 - (ii) Excise duty
 - (iii) Sales tax
 - (iv) Income tax

- (v) Value added Tax (VAT)
(vi) PAYE/Pay as you earn
- (b) **Identify five stages in the preparation of the National budget** (12 marks)
- (i) Each government ministry prepares its estimates. The ministries estimates are forwarded to the ministry of finance.
 - (ii) The ministry of finance compiles the estimates into a single budget/proposed budget
 - (iii) The proposed /compiled budget is discussed and ratified by the cabinet
 - (iv) The proposed budget is forwarded to the national assembly two months before the end of the financial year, national assembly approves the estimates with or without changes.
 - (v) The government announces the budget day on which the minister for finance Presents/reads the budget before parliament
 - (vi) Parliament discusses/debates/approves the budget

STRATHMORE SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019

History and Government – Paper 2

Marking Scheme

SECTION A (25 MARKS)

1. **What is authoritarian rule?**
- It is where the ruler imposes his will over that of the people/subjugates the will of the people
- (1 mark)
2. **State the main factor that led to the emergence of government in the stone age**
- Population increase which led to need for laws to ensure harmony
- (1mark)
3. **List two developments in tool making that emerged in the late stone age**
- Hafting
 - Use of poisoned weapons
 - Barbing
 - Use of metals
- (2 marks)
4. **Outline two benefits of the invention of writing on the life of a man**
- Enhanced communication –mass communication
 - Enhanced storage of information
- (2 marks)
5. **State three disadvantages of the feudal system of land ownership In**

Britain

- Divided the land into strips which led to subsistence farming
 - Paths led to wastage of land
 - No fencing led to spread of diseases
 - Communal grazing discouraged selective breeding of livestock
- (3 marks)

6. ***In what two ways is unemployment a challenge in modern urban centres***
- Leads to the growth of slums
 - Growth of crime
- (2 marks)

7. ***What is the main form of transport in the world***
- Land Transport / road transport
- (1 mark)

8. ***State three ways in which European missionaries contributed to colonization of African***
- They sent back information on Africa to their mother countries
 - They encouraged African rulers to sign treaties e.g. Lewanika
 - Their mission stations were used as initial operational bases for the colonizers as well as proof of effective occupation
 - They created rapport/mutual trust with the local who then welcomed the colonizers who they thought were like missionaries
 - They asked protection from their home government
- (2 marks)

9. ***State three terms of Land Apportionment Act in colonial Zimbabwe***
- Created native reserves for Africans
 - Created native purchase of area where Africans could buy land
 - Created the unassigned area held by the government
 - Created the European area which included all urban areas
- (3marks)

10. ***State the main reason for the defeat of resisting African communities by the European***
- Europeans had superior weapons /Africans had inferior weapons
- (1 mark)

11. ***Outline three terms of the Arusha Declaration of 1967***
- Self reliance on local resources
 - Ujamaa /socialism which was to be embodied in villagisation / Ujamaa
 - Avoidance of discrimination
 - Nationalization of key industries and means of production.
- (3mks)

12. ***Name the treaty signed between Russia and the central power that led***

Russia from withdrawing for the first world war

- Treaty of Brestlitovsk (1 mark)

13. *What was the League of Nations greatest failure*

- Failure to stop the second World war (1 mark)

14. *Name two Africans who had served as secretary general of the United Nations Organization*

- Boutros Boutros Ghali (2 marks)
- Kofi Annan

15. *What was the main cause of the cold war*

- Ideological differences between the United State of America and the Soviet Union (1 mark)

SECTION B (45 MARKS)

Answer any THREE questions in this section

16. (a) *State Five uses of petroleum in industry*

- Running Machines
- Greasing machines
- Produce electricity for lighting and heating
- Production of plastics
- Run vehicles
- To make tar (5 marks)

(b) *Discuss five characteristics of the industrial Revolution in Britain*

- Use of machine to make finished products
- Rise of the factory system/mass production of goods
- Application of science in production
- Use of new sources of energy e.g. coal, petroleum
- Increased use and exploitation of minerals and resourced e.g. iron (10 marks)

17. (a) *Outline five poor farming methods that have contribute to food shortage in Third World countries*

- Over emphasis on cash crop farming at the expense of food crops
- Neglect of indigenous crop
- Lack of mechanization
- Overgrazing
- Poor storage
- Poor land tenure (5 marks)

(b) *Explain five ways in which scientific revolution facilitated the Agrarian Revolution*

- Invention of machines led to mechanization in farming e.g. combine harvesters cotton gin
- New forms of energy were used in agriculture e.g. power machines
- Invention of fertilizers helps in regaining /retaining soil fertility and eliminated need for fallowing leading to greater land utilization
- Invention of transport e.g. railway facilitated efficient transport of farm produce, inputs and laborers.
- Pesticides and herbicides helped control plants and animals diseases
- New preservation methods such as pasteurization and refrigeration encouraged increase production of perishable farm produce
- Invention and discoveries in medicines nutrition and hygiene led to population increase which led to need for more food
- Selective breeding and grafting led to better strains of crops and breeds of animals

(10 marks)

18. (a) **State five challenges faced by trade caravans in Trans-Sahara trade**

- The journey across the Sahara was long
- Attacks by desert communities
- Extreme temperatures in the desert, very hot during the day and cold at night
- Scarcity of food and water
- Lack of clear land marks would lead to some getting lost in the desert
- Frequent sand storms.
- Attacks by wild animals such as scorpions and snakes
- Lack of common language during the early years caused a communication barrier
- Inter communal wars led to insecurity

(5 marks)

(b) **Discuss five political effects of the trans-Atlantic trade**

- Growth of kingdoms in West Africa as they acquired guns and ammunition as well as wealth to pay soldiers e.g. Asante, Dahomey
- Trade revolutionized warfare in the area
- Emergence of Liberia and Sierra Leone which were created to settle freed slaves
- Facilitated colonization of Africa as Europeans acquired information from Africa
- Political leaders emerged due to wealth and organizational skills gained from the trade

(10 marks)

19 (a) **State three political reforms introduced by Mobutu Seseko in Congo in the 1960's**

- Introduction of a one party state
- Reduced number of provinces to eight
- Abolished federalism
- Stripped parliament of its power

(3marks)

(b) Discuss six causes of political instability in post independent Africa

- Negative ethnicity/tribalism
- Religious differences
- Competition for resources e.g. oil/pasture
- Corruption
- Border disputes
- Personality differences between leaders
- Poverty and ignorance
- Interference by foreign countries which may fund rebel movement for own gain

(12marks)

SECTION C (45 MARKS)

Answer any TWO questions in this section

20.(a) State three reasons for the application of direct rule in Zimbabwe

- The presence of many settlers who could fill administrative offices
- The Ndebele -Shona wars had shaken the confidence of the British in traditional leadership
- Wanted to control exploitation of resources

(3 marks)

(b) Explain six reasons for the introduction of Association by the French in West Africa

- o Assimilation was too expensive to implement in the vast French west African territory, was replaced by association
- o As the French expanded they came into contact with Africa communities with intact cultures, Association would reduce hostility
- o Association allowed for economic exploitation of the colony unlike assimilation where the African assimilés were protected by law against exploitation.
- o The French wanted to exploit Africa economically
- o Feared domination in the chamber of deputies if Africans were assimilated they would outnumber the French in the parliament
- o The Europeans could not accept Africans as equal to them/Racial discrimination

(12 marks)

21.(a) In what five ways did Germany violate the treaty of Versailles

- Reintroduced conscription in the Army.

- Started rearmament e.g. production of war planes, ships
 - Remilitarized the Rhineland
 - United Germany with Austria (Anschluss)
 - Stopped payment of reparations
 - Took Sudetenland from Czechoslovakia
 - Occupied Czechoslovakia
- (5marks)

(b) ***Discuss five political effects of World War II***

- Formation of the United Nations Organization with the aim of preserving world peace
- Rise of African and Asian nationalism
- Emergence of the cold war

- Led to the partition of Germany
- Growth of military technology e.g. atomic bomb
- Creation of Israel to settle the Jews
- Establishment of communist government in Eastern Europe
- Fall of dictatorship in Europe

(10marks)

22. (a) ***List the specialized Agencies of the United Nations Organization that addresses social issues***

- United Nations Education, Science and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO)
 - United Nations Children's Education Fund
 - UN –Habitat
 - United Nations High Commission for Refugees
 - World Intellectual Property Organisation
 - United Nations Drug Control Program
- (3 marks)

(b) ***Describe the structure of United Nation Organization***

- General- Assembly comprises of all the member states . It is main deliberative body of the united Nations
- Security council –made up of 15 member states,5 permanent and 10 non-permanent . It maintains international peace and security
- The Secretariat headed by the secretary general. It is the main administrative body of the United Nations.

- International Court of Justice: Is the Principal judicial organ of the United Nations, Deals with arbitration of international disputes e.g. territorial, diplomatic staff. It consists of 5 judges.
- Economic and Social Council comprises of delegates from 54 members states. It is tasked with the co-ordination of economic and social activities of the United Nations and to supervise UN agencies
- Trusteeship Council. Responsibility over UN Trust territories

(12 marks)

MANG'U HIGH SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019

History and Government – Paper 1

Marking Scheme

1. Dispersal area of Eastern Bantu
-Shungwaya
2. **Function of Osumba Mrwayi**
- He advised the council of elders on war matters.
3. **Benefits of the Portuguese rule**
 - (a) Enriched Kiswahili with vocabularies such as Meza, Mvinyo.
 - (b) Introduced new crops such as maize
 - (c) introduced Christianity
 - (d) Established important land marks like Fort Jesus.
 - (f) Introduced use of farmyard manure
4. **Reason for construction of Fort Jesus.**
- Act as a base of administration and sending expeditions against coastal people.
5. **Arab families that ruled at the Kenya Coast.**
 - Nabahan
 - Bussaidy
 - Mazrui
6. **Economic activity of the Kwavi – Maasai**
- They cultivated crops
7. **Unwritten sources of information on Kenyan history.**
 - Anthropology
 - Archaeology
 - Linguistics

Oral traditions

8. ***Characteristics of human rights***
 - (i) They are universal
 - (ii) Indivisible
 - (iii) Have limitations
 - (iv) Derogation of human rights
 - (v) They are inherent
9. ***Features of Independent constitution***
 - Was based on the Westminster parliamentary system
 - Prime Minister was the head of government
 - Had bill of rights
 - Executive power was with the British Queen or Crown who delegated it to the Governor General
 - Provided for regionalism / majimboism
 - Provided for the protection of minority rights.
 - Provided for federation.
10. ***The engineer who supervised the Uganda- Railway***
 - Sir George White house
11. ***The first opposition party in Kenya.***
 - Kenya People's Party
12. ***Main causes of differences between KANU and KADU***
 - KANU wanted a strong united government while KADU advocated for regionalism.
13. ***Main demand of Africans during the First Lancaster House Conference.***
 - Total or full democracy / one man one vote
14. ***The two national philosophies during the reign of Jomo Kenyatta.***
 - African Nationalism
 - Harambee
15. ***Rules of natural justice***
 - The right to fair hearing
 - The person hearing the case should act in good faith without bias / rule against bias.
16. ***First African woman to the cabinet in Colonial Kenya.***
 - Jemimah Gechaga
17. ***Two types of funds established by the constitution***
 - Revenue fund
 - Equalisation fund
 - Contingencies fund
 - Consolidated fund

SECTION B:

18. (a) **Why Portuguese conquered the Coast with ease:**
- (i) Had better weapons / arms like canons and
 - (ii) Trained soldiers compared to machetes and sticks of the coastal people
 - (iii) Disunity of coastal city states like Mombasa and Malindi.
 - (iv) Their rivals like Turks and Persians had weaker navies therefore the Coastal people missed the hope of being assisted against the Portuguese.
 - (v) The Portuguese organized surprise attacks and fought with determination.
 - (vi) Some towns failed to offer any resistance to the Portuguese for fear of being defeated.
 - (vii) The Portuguese received reinforcements from their headquarters in Goa, India.

- (b) **Factors for the collapse of Portuguese rule**
- (i) The few officials were corrupt, greedy and ruthless therefore the coastal people resented them.
 - (ii) Had inadequate personal because of her small size.
 - (iii) Decline of the Indian Ocean trade led to loss of revenue hence no finances to meet administration costs.
 - (iv) Attack by the Zimba warriors.
 - (v) Rivalry from other European countries such as Britain, Holland and France for trade.
 - (vi) Portugal's annexation by Spain diverted Portugal's interests from the East African Coast.
 - (vii) Constant coastal rebellions who were assisted by the people of Pate, the Persians and the Turks weakened their administration.
 - (viii) Attack by the Omani Arabs and the Seizure of Fort Jesus.

19. (a) **Eastern Cushitic speakers in Kenya.**

- Somali
- Borana
- Rendile
- Gabra
- Oromo
- Burji

(b) **Social organization of the Borana in upto 20th century.**

- The family was the basic social unit.
- Initiated the youth through circumcision
- Boys once circumcised joined age sets and age groups.
- Worshipped one God called Wak – the creator of the universe.
- Believe in death after death.
- They had two kinship groups gona and sabbo; members could only marry from a kinship outside their own.
- There was division of labour based on gender and age.
- They had patrilineal society; inheritance was from father to the first born who distributed it to his younger brothers.

20. (a) **Features of the colonial farming**

- Use of machines such as tractors.
- Mainly cash crop farming e.g. pyrethrum, coffee
- Plantation / large scale farming

- Used both natural and artificial fertilisers
- Used pesticides, herbicides and fungicides

(b) ***Effects of colonial land policies***

- Africans lost their land
- The loss of land led to nationalism
- Africans become poor because of land loss.
- Some Africans became squatters on their own land.
- African migrated to urban centres
- The African traditional social-economic set up was disrupted.
- Africans were pushed into crowded reserves.
- Little European labour force and the unwillingness by Africans to offer forced the Europeans to introduce kipande system.

- Imposition of heavy taxes on Africans .
- Reserving the highlands for the whites only and denying the Indians to agricultural land forced them to establish residences and businesses in urban centres.

21. (a) ***Source of Nyayoism***

- Sessional paper No. 10 of 1965
- The biblical teachings of the Ten Commandments, summarized as Love for God, fellow man and oneself
- Moi's long political career.

(b) ***Social effects of national philosophies***

- Education has been promoted – harambees have been held to build schools, educate the youth etc.
- medical services have improved – hospitals have been built, medical bills paid etc.
- Co-operation, understanding and unity have been encouraged.
- Has promoted the spiritual and social welfare of people by raising their living standards.
- The plight of persons with disabilities and other disadvantaged groups has been looked into.
- The philosophies have promoted African cultures, since they are drawn from African traditions.

SECTION C:

22. (a) ***Classification of human rights.***

- Civil and political rights
- Social, economic and cultural rights
- Solidarity rights / third generation rights

(b) ***Reasons why human rights are important***

- (i) Help human beings achieve dignified life, fulfill their potential and satisfy both their physical and spiritual needs.
- (ii) They provide guidance to the state organs regarding the exercise of state power.
- (iii) They justify special treatment of minority and other special or other disadvantaged persons.
- (iv) They empower people by giving them control in decision making

organs of the state:

- (v) They are inherent to human beings. One has rights because he/she is a human being.
- (v) Respect for human rights limit internal and external conflicts and strengthens national unity.

23. (a) ***Composition of the County Executive Committee***

- the county governor
- the deputy county governor
- members appointed by the county governor with the approval of the county assembly.

(b) ***Functions of the County Executive Committee***

- Implementing county legislation
- Implementing national legislation within the county
- Managing and coordinating the functions of the county administration and its departments.
- Performing any other functions conferred on it by the constitution or national legislation.
- Preparing proposed legislation for consideration by the county assembly.
- Providing the county assembly with full and regular reports on matters relating to the county.

24. (a) ***Examples of indirect taxes in Kenya***

- Customs duty
- Excise duty
- Value Added Tax (VAT)

(b) ***Obstacles in raising revenue***

- (i) Tax evasion- Many people and organisations evade paying tax.
- (ii) In wealth declaration; people and companies give wrong information thereby reducing the amount due for taxation.
- (iii) Some officers in charge of tax collection are bribed in order to process in accurate reports in favour of tax payers. Others embezzle the amount collected.
- (iv) Many rich individuals have the tendency of keeping their money in foreign accounts instead of investing in Kenya. This ends up benefiting the recipient countries.
- (v) People generally lack information on how they can invest with the government through treasury bills, bonds or shares.
- (vi) The donor governments give tough conditions that the national government needs to meet before getting the donor funds.
- (vii) Loans from developed world attract high interest rates which makes servicing them a burden to the economy.
- (viii) The tendency to rely on foreign aid to meet the country's budgetary deficit increases the government's debt.

MANG'U HIGH SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019
History and Government – Paper 2
Marking Scheme

1. ***Periods in History***
 - (i) Pre-History
 - (ii) History
2. ***Hominid associated with the discovery of fire***
 - Homo erectus
3. ***Social consequences of early Agriculture in Egypt***
 - Led to growth of urban centres e.g. Memphis
 - Led to population increase due to increased food production
 - Led to development of religion
 - Emergence of formal education / writing
4. ***Main reason why camel is referred to 'Ship of the desert'.***
 - Camel can go for long distances without food and water / adapted to desert conditions.
5. ***Two main methods to trade slaves in Trans-Atlantic Trade.***
 - (i) Factory method
 - (ii) Private method – going along the Coast collecting slaves.
6. ***Advantages of radio over newspapers***
 - Radio can reach both literate and illiterate unlike newspaper
 - Radio is cheaper than newspaper in terms of buying
 - Radio has a wide range of coverage than newspapers.
7. ***Factors that facilitated scientific revolution in Europe.***
 - The period of renaissance (rebirth in learning)
 - Governments and individuals supported scientific research.
 - 'Necessity in the mother of invention' – people were faced with different problems therefore had to find solutions.
 - Failure of religion to answer all life questions. Science was seen as the way forward.
 - Discovery of printing press
 - Overseas exploration and discovery of new lands.
8. ***Ways in which River Nile contributed to the growth of Cairo.***

- Water was used for domestic uses
 - Water was used for irrigation thus providing food for the increasing population.
 - Facilitated transport.
9. ***The type of constitution used in Britain.***
- Unwritten constitution
10. ***One Lusophone country in Africa.***
- Mozambique
 - Angola
11. ***Terms of Heligoland Treaty***
- The Germans recognized Uganda as a British sphere of influence
 - Germany abandoned her claim over Witu in exchange for Heligoland.
 - The Sultan of Zanzibar retained the 16km Coastal strip.
 - Britain surrendered the North Sea Island of Heligoland to Germany.
12. ***Reasons why the French used Assimilation in Senegal***
- High percentage of mullatoes population.
 - Africans in the four communes had long interacted with the European traders and missionaries.
 - High percentage of the population in the communes were Christians.
13. ***External factors that contributed to the growth of African Nationalism.***
- Participation in the World War I by Africans who gained different experiences.
 - The spread of Lewinist – Marxist ideas
 - Pan – Africanism
 - World war whereby ex-soldiers were not compensated.
 - Formation of U.N.
14. ***Main reason why Tanzania adopted Nationalization***
- To promote equitable distribution of wealth.
15. ***The head of the Common Wealth.***
- The King / Queen
16. ***Historical monument that signified the division of Germany.***
- Berlin Wall
17. ***Chambers of Indian Parliament.***
- (i) Lower Chamber / House of the People (Lok Sabha)
 - (ii) The Upper House / Rajya Sabha / Council of States.
- SECTION B**
18. (a) ***Characteristics of Third world countries***
- They rely on foreign / donor aid from developed countries
 - Most of them are former colonies of western Europeans countries.
 - They have fragile food situation
 - They have weak economies
- (b) ***Effects of Agrarian Revolution in the U.S.A.***
- Led to introduction of new farm animals and crops.
 - Led to improved farming methods such as use of fertilisers and hybrid seeds.

- Led to increased food production due to farm mechanization and use of improved methods of farming.
 - It led to expansion of agricultural research and scientific inventions.
 - It led to expansion of agricultural related industries
 - Slaves and labourers were replaced by machines and therefore migrated to urban centres to look for employment.
-
- Expansion in food production led to an increase in trade between the USA and Western Europe. This improved the USA economy.
 - Led to improvement in transport system; roads and railways, sea transport eased transportation of farm inputs and agricultural products to the markets.
 - Increased population in the USA due to availability of food.
 - Inventions in farm machinery enabled the Americans to bring more land under cultivation.

19. (a) **Trade routes**

- (i) Western route – Fez – Sijilmasa – Taghaza – Walata
- (ii) The central route – Tunis – Gao – Timbuktu
- (iii) The Eastern route – Tripoli – Bilma – Njimi

(b) **Factors that led to the decline of Trans-Atlantic Trade**

- Industrial Revolution in Europe led to the replacement of human labour with machinery.
- The independence of the USA (1776) left Britain without colonies where she could take slaves to work.
- The rise of humanitarians in Britain who advocated the abolition of Slave trade.
- Economists argued that slaves were less productive than free people.
- European industrialists saw the need of retaining slaves to produce raw materials in their homeland.
- British abolished slave trade and slavery in all British territories.
- Constant slave revolts in St. Domingo where slaves killed their masters; other occurred in Jamaica and Guyana.
- Development of legitimate trade that replaced slave trade.
- The French Revolution of 1789 that advocated for equality of mankind.

20. (a) **Social functions of ancient Athens**

- It was a religious centre
- Recreational centre – there were theatres
- Education centre
- Historical centre
- Sporting centre

(b) **Factors for the emergence and growth of early urban centres in pre-colonial Africa.**

- Growth and development of mining centres and small scale industries such as Meroe.
- Junctions of major trade routes also developed into towns.
- Centres of worship such as shrines attracted population settlement.
- Trade or market centres developed into towns e.g. Taghaza.
- Administrative areas of pre-colonial kingdoms became centres that attracted

settlement.

- Areas where agriculture was concentrated like River Valley attracted large settlements like Cairo.
- Defence considerations like hilltops and islands became urban centres. The need for security led people to settle together as a group.

21. (a) ***Treaties signed between Lewanika and the British***

- Lawley Treaty
- Coryndon Treaty
- Lochner Treaty

(b) ***Reasons why Ndebele and Shona were defeated***

- Disunity among the Africans since there was no coordination.
- The British had superior weapons compared to those of Africans.
- The British army was well trained and organized unlike the African warriors.
- The British forces often got reinforcement from Botswana and South Africa.
- The warriors were demoralized when their leaders were arrested, deported and executed.
- By the time of the uprising, the indunas lacked military experience as their regiments had been broken earlier.
- The Ndebele social classes did not have unity of purpose. The former aristocrats fought on their own, ignoring the former slave classes.

SECTION C

22. (a) ***European dictors responsible for second world war.***

- Joseph Stalin
- Benito Mussolini
- Adolf Hitler
- General Franco

(b) ***Economic results of the Second World War.***

- Destruction of property – towns, industries and farm lands were destroyed.
- Rise in debt – enormous amounts of money were spent to sustain the costly war. Many European nations depleted their savings and were in great debt.
- European economic co-operation – Western countries realized that fast economic recovery could only be realized through economic co-operation
- Increased dependency on colonies
Europeans nations increasingly became dependent on their colonies for supply of raw materials for their reconstruction programmes.
- Led to the setting up of IMF and World Bank to provide loans for reconstruction process after the war .

23. (a) ***Objectives of Universal Negro Improvement Association.***
- Creating universal fraternity among the black race.
 - Assisting to uplift the civilization of African communities.
 - Establishing a central nation for the black race.
 - Establishing academies for African children.
 - Promoting African cultures.
- (b) ***Challenges encountered by Pan-African Movement.***
- Some of the Pan-African leaders could not agree on the best strategy of uplifting the welfare of the peoples of African origin.
 - Many European groups fought the activities of the Pan-Africanists e.g. Marcus Garvey was imprisoned.
 - Majority of Africans in the continent were still under colonialism – majority were denied visas and travel permits to participate in Pan-Africanism activities.
 - Due to lack of education and economic empowerment, many of the Pan-African projects did not succeed.
 - Illiteracy and ignorance among some African descent hindered them from offering constructive support to the Pan-African leaders.
 - After independence in the 1960's, the movement was restricted to the African continent. The absence of African Americans hindered the progress of Pan-Africanism.
 - Divisions arose after countries attained independence in Africa e.g. between the Anglophone and Francophone.
 - The European powers exploited their domination of the international media to water down the importance of Pan-Africanism by spreading negative propaganda against the movement.
24. (a) ***Levels of election in U.S.A***
- (i) **Elections for the House of Representatives.** (Held every two years.)
 - (ii) **Elections for the governors,** every four years.
 - (iii) **Elections for the senate,** every six years.
- (b) ***Functions of Federal Government in USA.***
- Levying and collecting taxes
 - Paying government debts
 - Providing common defence and looking into the general welfare of the United States.
 - Declaring war, raising and supporting the armed forces.
 - Regulating commerce with foreign nations and the federal states of the USA.
 - Making and regulating the value of the United States currency.
 - Handling foreign affairs.
 - Resolving disputes involving different states.
 - Admitting new states into the union.
 - Enacting and passing federal laws.
 - Establishing federal courts.

PRECIOUS BLOOD SCHOOL - RIRUTA

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019

History and Government – Paper 1

Marking Scheme

1. **Identify the prehistoric site in Kenya where the remains of dry opithecus Africans were discovered.** [1mk]
 - ✓ Rusinga Island
2. **Name one Cushitic group in Kenya.** [1mk]
 - ✓ Southern cushites
 - ✓ Eastern chushites
3. **Identify one agricultural research institutions established in Kenya to boost food production.** [1mks]
 - ✓ Kenya Agricultural Research institute
 - ✓ International centre for insect physiology and ecology
 - ✓ Jomo Kenyatta University of Agriculture and Technology (JKUAT)
4. **Name two distinct Luo groups that migrated to Kenya before the 19th century** [2mks]
 - ✓ JokJok – people of Jok
 - ✓ JokaOwiny – people of Owiny
 - ✓ JokaOmolo – people of Omolo
5. **State the main reason why Bantu communities migrated from Shungwaya in the 18th century.** [2mks]
 - ✓ To escape attacks from the Galla or the Oromo
6. **State the main difference between the Purko and the Kwavi sub-groups of the Maasai.** [1mk]
 - ✓ Purko are purely pastoralists while the Kwavi are mixed farmers
7. **Name two families who administered the east African coast on behalf of Oman Arabs** (2mks)
 - ✓ Mazrui family
 - ✓ Nabahan family
8. **List down two characteristics of a good constitution.** [2mks]
 - ✓ Comprehensive
 - ✓ Definite/clear
 - ✓ Has a provision for amendment
 - ✓ Has/contains a bill of rights
 - ✓ Durable
 - ✓ Flexible
9. **State one ways in which the Bill of Rights promotes the interest of the aged in Kenya.** [1mks]
 - ✓ Provides for right to pursue personal development
 - ✓ Provides for right to live in dignity and respect and free from abuse.
 - ✓ Provides for right to participate fully in the affairs of the society.
 - ✓ Right to receive reasonable care and assistance from immediate family members and social security *from the government.*
10. **State two terms of the Anglo- German Agreement of 1886.** [2mks]

- ✓ ~~Germany~~ given Witu region, plus the Territory between River Uмба and River Ruvuma
 - ✓ Britain – given territory between River Uмба and River Juba
 - ✓ Sultan of Zanzibar – given 16km wide coastal strip, offshore Islands, Coastal towns.
11. **Identify two methods used to by the British to occupy Kenya.** [2mks]
- ✓ Signing treaties. / diplomacy
 - ✓ Military
 - ✓ Collaboration/treachery/trickery
 - ✓ Divide and rule
 - ✓ Building operational bases.
 - ✓ Use of company rule
12. **State two reasons why the British colonialists built the Uganda Railway between 1896 to 1901.** [2mks]
- ✓ To facilitate movement of troops for effective administration
 - ✓ To ease the movement of Christian missionaries to abolish slavery and spread Christianity.
 - ✓ To link Uganda to the Kenyan Coast
 - ✓ To facilitate economic exploitation of the region through trade and agriculture.
13. **State two reasons why Africans migrated to urban centres during the colonial period.** [2mks]
- ✓ In search of employment especially in industries.
 - ✓ To escape taxation and forced labour in the rural amenities.
 - ✓ Land alientation/poverty in the reserves/alternative form of livelihood.
 - ✓ In search of entrepreneur *opportunities/to do business*.
14. **Name two African political associations formed in Kenya before 1930.** [2mks]
- ✓ Kikuyu association
 - ✓ Young Kikuyu Association/EAA
 - ✓ Young Kavirondo Association/Kavirondo tax papers welfare association
 - ✓ Kikuyu Central Association
15. **State one major achievements of President Daniel ArapMoi in the field of transport.** [1mks]
- ✓ Introduced Nyayo buses in Urban areas.
 - ✓ Constructed airports in Mombasa and Eldoret
 - ✓ Roads were expanded
16. **State two functions of presiding officers during elections in Kenya.** [2mks]
- ✓ Ensure orderly polling in a polling station.
 - ✓ Ensure every eligible voter votes only once.
 - ✓ Help illiterate voters to mark the ballot papers.
 - ✓ Open and seal ballot boxes.
 - ✓ Maintain law and order at polling station.
17. **Name one superior court in Kenya.** [1mk]
- ✓ Supreme Court
 - ✓ High court
 - ✓ Court of appeal

***SECTION B – 45 MARKS –
ANSWER THREE QUESTIONS ONLY***

18 a) **Name five highland Bantu communities who settled in Kenya during the pre-colonial period.** [5mks]

- ✓ Akamba
- ✓ Agikuyu
- ✓ Ameru
- ✓ Aembu
- ✓ mbeere

b) **Describe the political organization of the Luo during the pre-colonial period.** [10mks]

- ✓ had a decentralized form of government
- ✓ several related families formed a clan headed by council of elders called Doho
- ✓ Several clans living in same territory formed a territorial unit called Oganda headed by senior council of elders called Buchpiny, each clan had a representative to the buchpiny.
- ✓ After initiation, the young boys became warriors who protected the community (were called Thuondi)
- ✓ Warriors were headed by a military leader called osumbamrwayi
- ✓ Oganda was headed by a hereditary chief called Ruoth. (5x2=10)
- ✓ Religions leaders played a role in government.

19 a) **Give three reasons why the Portuguese were able to control the East African Coast between 15th to 17th century.** [3mks]

- ✓ Portuguese used divide and rule policy where they set one town against another.
- ✓ The Portuguese got reinforcement from their headquarters at Goa
- ✓ In 1593 they built a military fort in Mombasa which strengthened their control along the Coast.
- ✓ The foreign armies along the Coast were weak ie the Turkish and the Persians.

b) **Discuss six effects of Slave trade along the East African Coast in the 19th century.** [12mks]

- ✓ Promoted plantation Agriculture through provision of labour
- ✓ Promoted long distance trade eg slaves were used as porters
- ✓ Led to the coming of the Christian missionaries to abolish slave trade
- ✓ Led to depopulation in the interior of East Africa due to massive raiding
- ✓ Increased warfare due to communities fought each other due to introduction of new trade items into the interior
- ✓ Undermined economic development due to raiding of young people. (6x2=12)

20 a) **List down five recommendations of the Devonshire white paper in Kenya in 1923.** [5mks]

- ✓ Kenya white highlands were reserved for Europeans.
- ✓ Indians to elect five members in the Legco on a communal roll

- ✓ A missionary to be nominated to represent Africans in the Legco
- ✓ Racial segregation to be abolished in residential areas.
- ✓ Restriction on Asian immigration lifted
- ✓ Colonial secretary to exercise strict control over the colony.
- ✓ Kenya was said to be an African country and the interests of the Africans were to be given the first priority.

b) **Discuss five measures taken by the colonial government in Kenya to promote settler farming during the colonial period.** [10mks]

- ✓ Alienation of African land and allocating it to the settler.
- ✓ Construction of roads and railways to link to settler farms
- ✓ Restricted Africans from growing cash crops to eliminate competition.
- ✓ Established financial institutions to offer loans to settlers
- ✓ Provided security to settlers/ pacified hostile communities
- ✓ Provided technical assistance through extension officers.
- ✓ Provided marketing facilities
- ✓ Took steps to ensure flow of African labour e.g taxation, trade system.

21 a) **List down five objectives of Kenya African National Union [KANU] when it was formed in 1960.** [10mks]

- ✓ To attain independence for Africans
- ✓ To get back alienated African land
- ✓ To promote national unity in the country
- ✓ To eliminate poverty, ignorance and disease which affected Africans
- ✓ To promote regional cooperation
- ✓ Create a society based on African socialism
- ✓ Release of all political detainees.

b) **Discuss five negative results of the Mau Mau movement during the colonial period in Kenya.** [10mks]

- ✓ Massive loss of lives
- ✓ Destruction of property
- ✓ Declaration of the state of emergency
- ✓ Arrest of KAU leaders
- ✓ Establishment of emergency/ centralized villages to cut off the civilians from the fighters.
- ✓ Repatriation of members of Agikuyu, Aembu and Meru to rural areas.
- ✓ Bitterness and division between the loyalists and the fighters.
- ✓ Disruption of economic activities like agriculture, trade and industries and depletion of Kenya resources.

SECTION C- 30 MARKS
ANSWER TWO QUESTIONS ONLY

22.a) **Identify five peaceful methods of conflict resolution.** [5mks]

- ✓ Litigation/use of courts
- ✓ Arbitration

- ✓ Negotiation /diplomacy
 - ✓ Mediation
 - ✓ Legislation
 - ✓ Use of religious action
 - ✓ community leaders/ elders
 - ✓ International Agreements.
 - ✓ Policing
- (5x1=5)

b) **Discuss five effects of conflicts in society.** [10mks]

- ✓ Loss of lives
- ✓ Destruction of property
- ✓ Creates fear in society/suspicion/lawlessness.
- ✓ Displacement of people as refugees and internally displaced persons
- ✓ Undermines economic development as it disrupts economic activities e.g. trade
- ✓ Leads to human suffering eg injuries, physical harm, separation of families, diseases.

23 a) **Identify three types of democracy.** [2mks]

- ✓ Liberal / constitutional democracy
- ✓ Direct / pure democracy
- ✓ Representative / indirect democracy

b). **Discuss the advantages of democracy** [12mks]

- ✓ It is widely accepted form of government as it is based on the wishes of the majority
- ✓ It allows fair competition for power between all people regardless of their origin or social and economic background
- ✓ Promotes a sense of accountability and responsibility among leaders
- ✓ Protects fundamental rights and freedoms thus ensuring balance between the authority of the state and the liberty of citizens
- ✓ Enables the citizen to peacefully change their governments and minimize chances of political instabilities
- ✓ Encourages the spirit of coexistence within and beyond the country thus promoting international cooperation and understanding.
- ✓ Serves as a means of political education since civic education is done before elections

24a) **Identify three circumstances under which the office of the President can fall vacant.** [3mks]

- ✓ Incase of death of a sitting President
- ✓ Resignation
- ✓ In case the president is impeached on grounds on violation of international

and national law..

- ✓ Physical/mental incapacitation

b) **Explain six functions of the President of Kenya.** [12 mks]

- ✓ *Head of state – represents people of Kenya at home and abroad.*
- ✓ Head of government – forms government after elections – appoints cabinet senior government officials and senior judicially members
- ✓ Chairs the cabinet meeting – to discuss government policy at national level
- ✓ Legislative power – assents to bills and address parliament once an year
- ✓ Presiding over national holidays- leads the nation in national celebrations
- ✓ Judicial powers – exercise powers of clemency to those condemned to death pardon/give amnesty to petty offenders.
- ✓ Emergency powers has the power to declare a state of emergency in times of crisis.
- ✓ Conferring national honours to disguised Kenyans who make outstanding achievements

PRECIOUS BLOOD SCHOOL - RIRUTA

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019

History and Government – Paper 2

Marking Scheme

SECTION A (25MARKS)

ANSWER ALL THE QUESTIONS IN THIS SECTION

1. **Differentiate between artifacts and fossils** (2mks)
- Artifacts refers to the past remains of tool, weapons and ornaments whereas

fossils refers to the past remains of animals and plants

2. Name the tools used by early man in the second phase of the old stone age period (1mk)

- Acheulian tools

3. State two theories that explain the origin and spread of agriculture (2mks)

- Diffusion theory
- Independent theory

4. Define the term Agrarian Revolution (1mk)

- Refers to rapid changes and improvement in the field of agriculture / is the gradual change in the field of agriculture

5. Give two roles of takshifs during the trans-saharan trade(2mks)

- They guided traders through the desert
- They provided security to the caravans
- They took care of the oases
- They acted as interpreters to trade merchants
- Acted as middlemen

6. Identify one advantage of macadamized roads (1mks)

- They were cheap to construct
- They were durable
- They were all- weather roads
- They were straight
- They were well drained
- They were smooth hence motoring surface was comfortable
- They were wide to accommodate more traffic

7. Mention any two main features of a cell phone (2mks)

- Making and receiving calls
- A phone book
- Ability to send sms

8. Give one disadvantages of using wood as a source of energy (1mk)

- Does not produce a lot of heat or energy
- It can lead to destruction of forests
- Wood produces smoke which pollutes the air

9. State the contribution of Alexander Fleming in the field of medicine (1mk)

- He discovered penicillin antibiotic that could cure many diseases

10. Identify two factors that led to the development of Kilwa as an urban center

(2mks)

- Control of Sofala gold trade
- Security/ protected island
- Administration / presence of luxurious palaces
- Existence of Indian ocean / transport and communication
- Religion / presence of mosque

11. Mention two officials who assisted the ruler of the shona to administer the kingdom (2mks)

- Queen mother
- Queen sister
- Head drummer
- Head door keeper
- Head cook

12. Give one pull factor that led to the scramble for colonies in Africa (1mk)

- Navigable rivers / established trade routes in Africa
- Africa was rich in mineral resources
- Africans were disunited / military weakness of the Africans
- Africans were weakened by diseases / natural calamities

13. Name two communes in Senegal where assimilation was successful (2mks)

- Dakar
- Goree
- St. Louis
- Rufisque

14. Identify one peaceful method which the nationalist in south Africa used in the struggle for independence (1mk)

- They formed political parties
- They formed trade unions
- They contacted international organizations like UNO and OAU
- They used the church to condemn apartheid policy
- They used newspapers and radio stations in other countries /mass media

15. Give two reasons why von schlieffen plan failed (2mks)

- (a) Belgium put up stiff resistance for three weeks giving the British time to move their forces to Belgium to fight Germans.
- (b) French soldiers put up brave resistance and were able to protect Paris.
- (c) Britain entry to the war led to the delay.
- (d) Russia mobilized her forces faster than expected and Germany was forced to deploy her forces to the Eastern front.

16. Give the main incident which made Japan to surrender unconditionally to the allied powers in 1945 (1mk)

- The dropping of the atomic bomb on Hiroshima and Nagasaki in 1945

17. Define 'veto power' as used by the United Nations Organization (1mk)

- A decision cannot be adopted if any of the permanent members of the Security Council votes against it

SECTION B (45- MARKS)

ANSWER ANY THREE QUESTIONS FROM THIS SECTION

18. a.) Give three methods used to acquire slaves from West Africa during the trans Atlantic trade (3mks)

- some rulers sold their subjects to slave dealers
- slaves were exchanged for European goods
- prisoners of war or captives were sold as slaves
- lone travelers were kidnapped and sold as slaves
- children were enticed with sweets and clothes
- through raiding villages to get slaves
- through panyaring where debtors were sold as slaves

b) Explain six negative effects of trans-Atlantic trade in West Africa (12mks)

- Slave trade caused depopulation in West Africa due to capture and taking away of Africans into slavery
- Slave raiding led to increased inter-tribal wars which increased insecurity
- There was economic decline because the young and able-bodied were taken away, leaving the weak and old
- Led to destruction of property where many properties were destroyed and villages burnt down during slave raids
- Led to the decline of traditional industries because Africans had developed taste of European goods
- Decline of trans-Saharan trade because goods were diverted towards the West African coast
- Led to colonization of African communities since slave trade weakened African societies to resist European invasion

19.a.) Give three factors which should be considered when sending a message (3mks)

- a) The urgency of the message/ speed
- b) The complexity of the message/ simplicity/ clarity
- c) The distance between the sender and receiver of the message
- d) The availability of communication facilities/ methods/ means

b.) Explain six positive effects of telecommunication on modern society (12mks)

- It has promoted trade through advertisement on radio, television and computers
- Security has improved through camera/ close circuit TV
- Various job opportunities /employment has been created
- Communication devices have made tax collection/ revenue collection easier

for the government e.g. electronic tax registered

- Management/ storage of information has been made easier through the use of computer/ internet
- It has led to immorality through pornography
- It has encouraged idleness as viewers get addicted to programs on T.V etc.
- It has promoted business transactions e.g buying and selling in internet
- The government earns revenue through taxation on telecommunication services
- The messages are conveyed over long distances/ shorten distances
- It has led to spread of ideas to different parts of the world/ the world has become a global village/ sharing of ideas
- Television, videos, computers and cinemas transmit entertainment through pictures
- Weather forecasting navigation and space exploration have been made easier by use of satellites.
- Information can be relayed through radio, television or cell phone remote places easily

20. a.) Identify three communities that took part in the 'maji maji' rebellion (3mks)

- zaramo
- Matumbi
- Bena
- Ngindo
- Pogoro
- Bunga
- Ngoni
- Lugulu
- Wamwera
- Ndendeule

b.) Explain six results of the majimaji rebellion (12mks)

- Many people lost their lives, either killed by German soldiers or due to diseases or starvation
- There was massive destruction of property e.g villages and crops were burnt down when Germans employed the scorch earth policy
- The war disrupted the African economy in Tanganyika for example trade and agriculture
- Thousands of families were displaced during the war which led to separation of families
- The war also undermined the German economy in Tanganyika as numerous economic activities came to a standstill
- The uprising undermined the Africans' confidence in their traditional religion
- After the war, there were ill feelings among the communities due to their varied roles during the war

- Most of the captured leaders were imprisoned or hanged for example ngoni chiefs were hanged
- After the war, Germans resolved to make some reforms in Tanganyika to avert future war e.g rejection of extra taxation of Africans

21. a.) **State five causes of nationalism in Mozambique (5mks)**

- The Portuguese replaced the traditional leaders with their own appointees
- Portuguese alienated African land
- Africans were forced to pay tax
- Africans were forced to work in Portuguese farms
- The Portuguese settlers disrespected African culture e.g they made African women their mistresses
- The Portuguese also practiced racial discrimination
- Portuguese limited the Africans' freedom of expression, movement, intellectual advancements and strict censorship of press
- The Portuguese security police treated Africans with great cruelty.
- Over exploitation of Africans and their resources for example Africans were forced to grow cash crops at expense of food crops.
- African nationalism in Mozambique was inspired by other African leaders for example Julius Nyerere and Kwame Nkrumah

b.) **Explain the reasons for the FRELIMO success in their struggle for independence (10mks)**

- FRELIMO fighters attacked Portuguese forces from different points at random. This made the Portuguese to station fragmented troops all over and could not withstand troop's guerillas.
 - Many Africans joined nationalist war
 - The country was heavily forested with narrow paths which were ideal for guerilla warfare
-
- FRELIMO fighters were familiar with terrain and received constant information supply from fellow Africans
 - FRELIMO troops were friendly to the local people. They cultivated their own food
 - Communist countries e.g Russia and China gave a lot of support to African troops in Mozambique. This came in form of trained troops, food, medicine, finances, weapons, and vehicles
 - African freedom fighters also got support from OAU and independent African countries like Tanzania
 - Frelimo system of administration in liberated areas attracted many people e.g they abolished forced labour, excess taxation and built schools and health centers
 - Women were recognized for the role they played in the freedom struggle.
 - Ethnicity was eliminated by mixing people of different origins in the same units. The use of Portuguese language which was spoken by most of the people united the fighters
 - FRELIMO collaborated with freedom fighters from Rhodesia and fought together

against the Portuguese

- FRELIMO was a democratic movement and with good leadership who managed the movement well. E.g Eduardo Mondlane, Samora Machel

SECTION C (30 MARKS)

ANSWER ANY TWO QUESTIONS IN THIS SECTION

**22.a.)
kingdom**

**Give three factors that led to the growth of the Buganda
(3mks)**

- Buganda was ruled by good, strong and able rulers who were able to unite the people.
- Buganda was small and cohesive so easy to control
- Buganda was strategically located i.e next to lake Victoria ,a natural defence against her enemies
- Buganda was wealthy ,she acquired wealth during the long distance trade
- Buganda had centralized political system under Kabaka
- Acquired guns which they used to expand and strengthen their kingdom from trade
- She had strong economy based on agriculture
- The decline of Bunyoro -Kitara kingdom created a vacuum which made Buganda to rise
- Buganda had a strong army
- Ganda traditions which emphasized on division of labour

b.) Describe the social organization of the shona kingdom (12mks)

- The shona were divided into clans with animal names such as monkey leopard
- the shona were polygamous and exogamous in marriage.
- The shona had patrilineal inheritance system where they inherited through the father

- The shona were highly religious, worshipped god called mwari, the supreme creator who was worshipped through priests
- The priest presided over the religious functions and came from the Rozwi clan
- The shona believed in the ancestral spirits who acted as intermediaries between people and god
- They had three main spirits namely
Vadzimu – family spirits
Mhondoro – clan spirits
Chaminuka – the national spirit
- The shona practiced division of labour according to sex. Women did farming and household chores while men built houses and went for war
- The shona also lived in stone building. Their skill in masonry was quite remarkable

23a.) state three new fighting methods used in the first world war (3mks)

- Use of poisonous gas by the Germans
- Use of airplanes to bomb camps
- Use of tanks by Britain

- Use of submarines / battle ships

b.) Explain the reasons why the central powers were defeated in the First World War (12mks)

- The allied powers had more supporters than the central powers. The British colonies also supported her in the war.
- The allies had more financial and industrial resources in Europe and their colonies than the central powers.
- The allies had powerful weapons that were used with unmatched skill e.g. they used tanks, aircraft and battle ships.
- The invasion of neutral Belgium by Germany made the world to turn against the central powers as they were seen as arrogant.
- The Allied sea supremacy also contributed to their victory. It enabled them to enforce a naval blockade, which caused severe food shortage among the central powers.
- The allies had good political leadership e.g. Lloyd George, Clemenceau and Woodrow Wilson.
- The series of heavy losses meted out to Germans put a strain on them for example; they lost very many soldiers in 1918 and had to rely on young inexperienced soldiers.
- The failure of the "schlieffen plan". Germany had to face the war on two fronts at the same time.
- The deadly Spanish flu caused low morale among the central powers as they retreated.
- The entry of USA into the war accelerated the defeat of the central powers.
- Germany was seriously let down by her supporters who kept on dropping out of the war one by one.

24a.) State five benefits of international relations (5mks)

- It promotes economic growth in the world through expansion of international trade.
- It has speeded up industrial development through exchange of skills, knowledge and technology
- Developed countries provide financial and technical assistance to developing nations. Countries exchange skills, knowledge and technology which have speeded up industrial development.
- Peace and security has been enhanced. This is due to diplomatic politics of nations that call for peaceful settlement of disputes.
- World understanding has been promoted through cultural exchange.
- Countries are able to collectively solve some problems of global concern e.g. desertification, pollution, armament, global warming etc.

b.) Explain five challenges facing the United Nations Organization (UNO) in its effort to maintain world peace (10mks)

- Ideological disputes- the different forms of government and ideologies undermine the activities of the UN.
- Inadequate funds- UN faces inadequate funds such that it has had numerous

programmes that could not be implemented due to lack of adequate funds

- Lack of its own army- the UN has no army of its own and depends on the good will of the member states
- The use of veto power- the use of veto power by the five permanent members of the security council sometime delays decision making
- Border or regional conflicts- the persistent border or regional conflicts have also hampered the UN operation e.g conflicts like that of Arab- Israel, Iran – Iraq, Sudan and Yugoslavia
- Divided loyalty- divided loyalty where UN members are also members of other international or regional organizations with similar aims to those of UN. Hence do not give full commitment to the UN.
- The issue of nationalism – the issue of nationalism where the member states place their national interest before those of the UN.
- Terrorism – international terrorism has also undermined UN operations and challenges its efforts to promote peace and security
- Formation of the Afro- Asian Latin American bloc to counter the veto power of the big five. The members vote as a bloc making the work of the UN difficult
- The different levels of development in the world where some countries are so rich while others are so poor. Some countries feel they have little to gain from the UN
- Increased occurrence of natural disasters for example drought, famine, floods, and epidemics has created strain on the UN resources
- Rearmament has brought about suspicion among members of the UN thereby undermining its ability to promote world peace and security

KENYA HIGH SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019

History and Government – Paper 1

Marking Scheme

1. **Name one early documentary source of the early history of the East African Coast.**

- Greco Roman Documentary.
- Periplus of the Erythrean Sea.
- Ptolemy's Geography
- Ibn Batuta's works
- Al Masoud's works
- Christian Topography

(1mk each. Anyone 1 x 1 = 1mk)

2. **Main reason why the Bantu migrated from Shungwaya.**

- They were attacked by the Oromo/Galla.

3. **Identify one of the main exports from the East Africa Coast during the Indian Ocean Trade.**

- Ivory

- Slaves

- Gold

(1mk each. Anyone 1 x 1 = 1mk)

4. **Contributions made by Seyyid Said to the economy of the Kenya Coast in the 19th century.**

- He introduced Indian coins – rupees which made trader easier.
- He signed commercial (trading) treaties with foreign nations i.e. U.S.A, Britain, France, Germany.
- Encouraged foreign traders to trade with the Coastal people.
- He attracted Indian Merchants (Banyans) to come and settle at the Coast where they operated as traders and money lenders.
- He advanced capital to caravan traders to promote trade.
- He encouraged the coming of more Arabs who settled at the Coast who were involved in trade.
- He encouraged Arab and Swahili traders to venture into the interior.
- He established clove plantations in Pemba and Zanzibar and cloves were a trade commodity.
- He established peace and security along the Coast and in the interior and this created an enabling environment for trade.

(Any two points 1 x 2 = 2mks)

5. **Main reason for the coming of Christian missionaries to Kenya in the late 19th century?**

- To evangelize/spread Christianity.

(1 x 1 = 1mk)

6. **Terms of Second Anglo – German agreement of 1890.**

- Uganda was recognized as a British sphere of influence.
- Germany abandoned her claims over Witu.
- Germany got the British Island of Heligoland in the North sea.
- Sultan of Zanzibar retained the 16km Coastal strip.
- Western boundary between British East Africa protectorate and Uganda was defined.
- Germany accepted British protectorate over the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba.
- Tanganyika including the Coastal strip acquired from Britain became German sphere of influence.

(Any two points 1 x 2 = 2mks)

7. **Ways through which the colonial government controlled the migration of Africans to the urban centres.**

- Taking head count of those who were supposed to live in urban centres.
- Enacting strict rules about migration into urban centres/creation of African reserves.
- Ensuring that only those who had specific activities to undertake in urban centres lived there.
- Introduction of Kipande system.

(Any two points 1 x 2 = 2mks)

8. **Communities which offered a mixed reaction to the British in Western Kenya.**

- Luhya.
- Luo.

(Any two point 1 x 1 = 1mk)

9. **Challenges faced by early political organizations in Kenya during the colonial period.**

- Harassment of members by colonial government e.g. arrests, detention, deportation.
- Political wrangles between members.
- Leaders had little experience in running political parties and therefore mismanaged their offices.
- Many Africans were experiencing financial problems.
- There were a lot of disunity as most of the organizations were ethnic based.
- Betrayal by some of the Africans who collaborated with the colonialists.

(Any two 1 x 2 = 2mks)

10. **The political crisis President Moi faced in 1982.**

- An attempted coup d'etat/attempted coup.

(1 x 1 = 1mk)

11. **Members of the cabinet in Kenya other than the President.**

- Deputy President.
- Cabinet Secretaries. (14 to 22)
- Attorney General.

(Any two 1 x 2 = 2mks)

12. **Reasons why parliament is regarded as supreme in Kenya.**

- The parliament is the law making body of the land. It makes amends and repeals laws.
- The parliament can impeach President
- It can limit the powers of the executive by amending the constitution.
- Cabinet Secretaries are accountable to the parliament for the activities taking place in their ministries.
- Bills prepared by the cabinet have to be legislated in the parliament.
- The parliament approves government revenue and expenditure.
- The parliament has the power to declare war or state of emergency if need be.

- Parliamentarians enjoy immunity during parliamentary contributions since they cannot be prosecuted for things they say during parliamentary contributions.

(Any two 1 x 2 = 2mks)

13. **Factors which hinder free and fair elections in Kenya.**

- Harassment of voters.
- Ethnic party loyalty.
- Inadequate civic education.
- Biased election officials.
- Incompetent election officials.
- Poor transport and communication during the election period.
- Election violence.

- Poor distribution of election materials.
- Corruption.
- Poverty making bribing voters easy.
- Displacement of people/voters due to ethnic wars. (Any two 1 x 2 = 2mks)

14. **Meaning of a coalition government?**

- It is a government formed by two or more political parties working together. (1 x 1 = 1mk)

15. **Fundamental rights that person in prison is deprived of.**

- Freedom of movement.
- Freedom of association.
- Freedom of expression and speech. (Any two 1 x 2 = 2mks)

16. **Methods used to resolve conflicts in Kenya.**

- Negotiation.
- Arbitration.
- Mediation

- Court settlement/litigation.
- Policing/use of police.

Any one 1 x 1 = 1mk)

SECTION B: (45 MARKS)

17. (a) **The results of the migration of the Cushites into Kenya during the pre-colonial period.**

- Cushites displaced some of the communities they came into contact with e.g. they displaced the Bantus from Shungwaya.
- The Cushites developed trade links with the communities they came into contact with e.g. they traded with the Bantu.
- The Cushites intermarried with some of the communities they came into contact with e.g. the Bantus.
- The Cushites fought with some of the communities e.g. the Bantu and this led to loss of life and created instability in many African communities.
- The Cushites introduced new cultural practices which were adopted by the other communities e.g. the age set system among some Nilotes and Bantus.
- The Cushites introduced the custom of circumcision which was copied by many communities which hitherto did not practice it.
- The settlement of the Cushites led to the emergence of new communities e.g. the Dijil.
- Some Cushitic groups formed alliances with other groups to help them overcome their enemies e.g. the Rendille allied with the Samburu to defeat the Turkana.
- Their migration and settlement led to the redistribution of population in Kenya e.g. the Mijikenda were scattered at Shungwaya.
- Their migration and settlement led to increased population in the region. (Any seven 1mk each = 7mks)

(c) **Economic organization of the Somali in Kenya during the pre-colonial period.**

- The Somali were livestock farmers and kept camels, donkeys, cattle and goats.
 - Some Somali were nomadic pastoralist who kept wandering with their animals in search of water and pasture.
 - The Somali practiced smelting of iron. They made swords and bangles.
 - The Somali were involved in the craft industry. They made bags and belts/basketry.
 - The Somali grew crops like grains, beans and vegetables.
 - The Somali practiced hunting and gathering.
 - The Somali traded with their neighbours. They exchanged ivory for grains.
 - The Somali were skilled wood workers. They made headrests, wooden combs, drinking and storage vessels.
- The Somali practiced weaving which was done by women using vegetable fibre and human hair to make a variety of mats, sandals and floor covers. (Any eight 1mk each = 8mks)

18. (a) **Three Western countries that signed treaties with the Sultan of Zanzibar in the 19th century.**

- Britain
 - France
 - USA
- (1mk each 1 x 3 = 3mks)

(b) **Organization of the long distance trade in Kenya in the 19th century.**

- The trade mainly involved the Akamba, Mijikenda, Arabs and Waswahili.
- The traders gathered in the Coastal towns and moved into the interior in groups of caravans.
- The goods were carried to and from the Coast by slave porters.
- There were centres in the interior for resting and replenishing food supplies e.g. Taveta, Mbooni, Mumias, L. Baringo.
- Items of trade from the Coast included guns, cotton cloth, beads, glass, swords etc.
- From the interior, the traders obtained ivory, rhino horns, slaves, hides and skins.
- The trade was financed by Arabs and Swahili traders.
- The trade was conducted through barter but later cowries shells were introduced as currency.
- Akamba were the middlemen in the trade.

(2mks each, any six, 2 x 6 = 12mks)

19. (a) **Reasons leading African Communities to collaborate with colonialists.**

- Needed support to defeat their rivals or traditional enemies e.g. Lenana.
- Internal problems e.g. civil wars, epidemic and hunger, drought and famine had weakened them so they saw resistance as futile.
- It was prestigious to be associated with a perceived superior race.
- Wanted to acquire western education, health and religion.
- Wanted to extend trade ties more especially in fire arms.
- Wanted assistance to retain their positions.

(1mk each, 1 x 5 = 5mks)

(b) **Explain the results of the Maasai collaboration with the British.**

(10mks)

- Lenana rival Sendeyo was defeated and this marked Lenana's political growth among the Kenyan Maasai.
- The Maasai were used by the British in colonial conquest e.g. Maasai warriors were used in British in punitive expeditions against the Nandi in 1906. The Agikuyu resistance was brought to a halt in 1904.
- The Maasai were given cattle confiscated from hostile communities as reward for their assistance.
- The British were able to build the railway across Maasai land and Nandi land without further hindrance.
- Maasai land was alienated and given for white settlement. The Maasai were pushed into unfertile reserves.
- The Purko Maasai were divided into two clans, Loita and Ngong, leading to separation of related clans.
- The Masai lost their independence as their land was declared a British Protectorate in 1895.
- The Maasai could no longer carry out their age long custom of livestock cross breeding with their Samburu neighbours and this greatly weakened their stock because of inbreeding.

(2mks each, any five 2 x 5 = 10mks)

20. (a) **Political developments between 1945 and 1963 which hastened the achievement of independence in Kenya.**

- The return of ex-servicemen who had military expertise to organize colonial resistance. They were in the fore front in the Mau Mau resistance. Ex-servicemen were not rewarded hence they were ready to resist the British.
- The formation of national political parties by African nationalists e.g.

KADU, KANU etc.

- Formation of trade unions which served as vehicles of rationalism.
- Change of government from Conservative to Labour party in Britain. Labour party was sympathetic towards nationalists in colonized countries.

- Independence of other countries e.g. Ghana.
- The formation of UNO which pressured for decolonization.
- Activities of the Pan-African Movement.

(1mk each, any five 1 x 5 = 5mks)

(b) **The role played by the Kenya Federation of Labour during the colonial period.**

- It kept the spirit of African nationalism alive especially after the banning of KAU.
- It educated African workers on their rights.
- It improved the living and working conditions of African workers.
- It created a collective bargaining power for all workers.
- It prepared some African nationalists for leadership roles e.g. Tom Mboya
- It secured international support for the cause of African nationalism sent letters to the international confederation of free unions and international labour organization.

(2mks each. Any five 2 x 5 = 10mks)

SECTION C: (30 MARKS)

21. (a) **Conditions that must be fulfilled by a person wishing to become a registered Kenyan citizen.**

- Adopted by Kenyan citizen
- Married to a Kenyan citizen for atleast 7 years
- Have lived in Kenya for a continuous period of 7 or more years.

(b) **Roles of human rights in the society.**

- They guide the government on how to deal with citizen so as to gain their confidence.
- To safeguard the lives, liberty and security of individuals.
- They limit conflicts between people and encourage national unity.
- They ensure that the weak, poor and minority are not oppressed by the rich, powerful and the majority in the state.
- They safeguard individual freedoms like freedom of conscience, movement, association and speech.
- They are inherent to man and are protected in the constitution.

(2mks each, any six, 2 x 6 = 12mks)

22. (a) **Why national unity is important in Kenya.**

- It enhances political stability by minimizing intercommunity

suspicion:

- Promotes a sense of responsibility.
- Promotes co-operation through the spirit of Harambee.
- Enables people to tackle common problems together.
- Helps people to develop the country economically.
- Reduces incidences of fear and power struggle that can lead to civil war.
- Promotes trust and a sense of well being within the country.

(1mk each, any five
1 x 5 = 5mks)

(c) **Ways in which the government of Kenya Has tried to promote national integration since independence.**

- Having one constitution which unities all Kenyans.
- Providing a uniform education system/same syllabus for all schools in the country.
- Having only one executive president recently assisted by the Prime Minister in charge of the country.
- Use of Kiswahili as a one national language.
- Equitable distribution of resources all over the country.
- Developing common symbols of unity e.g. national flag and national anthem.
- Encouraging sports and games e.g. National Secondary School Sports Association.
- Having a centralized government recognized by all Kenyans.
- Guaranteeing fundamental human rights and freedoms in the Bill of Rights.

(1mk each, any five 2 x 5 = 10mks)

23. (a) **Functions of the Interim Independent Electoral Commission in Kenya.**

- Register voters and maintains voters register.
- Conduct civic education for voters.
- Appoint and remunerate election officials.
- Fix polling stations.
- Responsible for the general administration of presidential parliamentary and county elections.
- Promotes free and fair elections.
- Announces dates of general elections and by-elections.
- Supervises nomination of candidates for elections country wide.
- Conducts language proficiency test for nominated candidates.
- Prepares and distribute all materials equipment necessary for general and by election.

- Announces election results.
 - Ensures provisions of security during elections.
- (1mk each, any five 1 x 5 = 5mks)

(b) **How judicial independence is promoted in Kenya.**

The constitution provides for the judiciary as a separate arm of government.

- Judges enjoy security of tenure.
- The tenure of office for judges is longer than that of other employees in the civil service. The judges retire at 70 years.
- Judicial officers are appointed by the judicial service commission and not the public service commission.

- Judges and magistrates are not answerable to the executive. They are protected from any form of victimization.
- The oath of allegiance require them to perform duties without fear or favour. They are paid adequate salaries to maintain a reasonable standards of living in order to avoid the temptation of taking bribes.
 - The judiciary has a separate system of command unlike other government departments headed by permanent secretary, the judiciary is headed by chief justice (CJ).

(2mks each, any five 2 x 5 = 10mks)

KENYA HIGH SCHOOL
K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019
History and Government – Paper 2
Marking Scheme

SECTION A: (25 MARKS)

1. **Electronic sources of information on History and Government.**
 - Radios
 - T.V.
 - Cinema/video.
 - Electronic data bank.
 - Electronic data bases.

(1 x 1 = 1mk)
2. **Probable earliest ancestor of modern man.**
 - Aegyptopithecus.

(1 x 1 = 1mk)
3. **Two theories that explain the origin of human kind.**
 - Scientific theory/evolutionary theory.
 - Religious theory.
 - Traditional/mythical theory.

(1 x 2 = 2mks)
4. **Early form of writing developed in Egypt?**

Hieroglyphics.

(1 x 1 = 1mk)
5. **Factors that led to Agrarian Revolution in Britain.**
 - Land enclosure or consolidation system
 - Application of manure and fertilizers
 - Crop rotation
 - Selective / scientific livestock breeding
 - Increasing population / growth of industries
 - Development of scientific methods of preserving foods.
 - There was development of agricultural research.

(1 x 2 = 2mks)
6. **First people in the world to use iron as a metal?**

Hittites of Turkey

(1 x 1 = 1mk)

7. **Main item of trade from North Africa during the Trans Saharan trade.**
Salt
(1 x 1 = 1mk)
8. **Roles of "Lukiiko" in the Buganda kingdom.**
- It directed the collection of taxes / revenue
- Advised Kabaka on matters affecting the kingdom.
- Formulated laws.

- Presented the people's need/concerns to Kabaka.
- Acted as the final court of appeal.
- Planned expenditure.
(2 x 1 = 2mks)
9. **Contribute of the Wright Brothers to the transport system?**
- Invented the first aeroplane in 1903 (USA).
(1 x 1 = 1mk)
10. **Great contributions of the ancient city of Athens to the world of civilization.**
- Democracy evolved from the city.
- It produced great philosophers i.e. Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, Archimedes, etc.
- Sports/Games – Olympic games.
(2 x 1 = 2mks)
11. **Two countries in North Africa that were colonized by Britain.**
- Egypt.
- Sudan.
(2 x 1 = 2mks)
12. **Resolutions that were passed during the Berlin conference of 1886.**
- Any power claiming any territory in Africa should show/proof of effective occupation.
- Rivers Congo, Zambezi and Niger were to be open for navigation.
- Each power was to stamp out slave trade in its territory and protect the missionaries working there.
- Any power that laid claim on any part of Africa was suppose to inform the others.
- King Leopold II of Belgium was to keep Congo Free State.
- All powers were to ensure protection of all European groups
(3 x 1 = 3mks)
13. **Leader charged with Nelson Mandela in the Livonia trial of 1964 by the apartheid regime in South Africa.**
- Walter Sisulu.
- Andrew Mlangeni
- Ahmed Kathrada.
- Govan Mbeki
- Dennis Goldberg
(1 x 1 = 1mk)
14. **Main reason why Kwame Nkrumah left the (UGCC) to form (C.P.P).**
He considered UGCC to be too conservative.
(1 x 1 = 1mk)

15. **Two countries that were the members of the Axis powers during the second world war.**

- Germany
- Italy
- Japan

(2 x 1 = 2mks)

16. **Reasons why Adolf Hitler was interested in Russia at the onset of the second world war.**

- He believed that Russia would provide space to enable Germany expand.
- Russia was rich in natural resources like oil.

(2 x 1 = 2mks)

SECTION B: (45 MARKS)

17. (a) **Five distinctions between man and apes.**

- Man's brain capacity is larger than those of apes.
- Man has a culture as opposed to apes.
- Man has a straight forehead as opposed to apes that have a sloping forehead.

- Man has a well refined speech unlike the apes.
- Man has the ability to invent unlike the apes.
- Unlike apes man has an upright posture.
- Man can read and reason unlike apes.

(5 x 1 = 5mks)

(c) **Five ways in which homo erectus attempted to better his life in the stone age period.**

- They made tools called Acheulian tools that included scrapers, choppers or hand axes used for digging up roots, skinning animals cutting and scraping animal skins.
- Speech for communication:- Homo erectus used crude form of communication based on gestures, growling and whistling.
- Cloth making:- Man wore animal skins that were scraped clean. This made him feel warm.
- Invented fire:- Fire helped him to soften his food, keep himself warm, protect himself against wild animals at night, among others.
- Lived in caves:- Homo erectus stayed in caves where he could retire with his family at night, rest after days activities, took his game after hunting, etc. Often he kept fires on the entrance to scare away wild animals.
- Art work:- He developed artwork e.g. Painting cave walls with the animals he hunted or hoped to hunt. He drew his prey with arrows piercing through them.

(5 x 1 = 10mks)

18. (a) **Characteristics of the industrial revolution.**

- The use of machines replaced human and animal labour.
- The use of steam power as a new source of energy to replace water, wind, etc.
- Increased exploitation and use of coal, iron and steel.
- Rise of factory system in towns instead of cottage industries in homes.
- Development of better forms of transport including railway lines, roads and water.
- Production of goods on large scale/ mass production of goods
- Improved standards of living and an increase in the human population who required more manufactured goods.

- Development of local and international trade to sell manufactured goods.
 - Rise of modern capitalism.
 - Growth of trade unions to cater for the rights of industrial workers.
- (5 x 1 = 5mks)

(b) **Factors hindering industrialization in the Third World countries.**

- Lack of capital-most developing nations has marginalized poor economies that can't support meaningful industrialization.
- Raw materials can't be transported to the industries nor manufactured goods to the market in time due to poor infrastructure
- Poor technology – these countries lack appropriate technology required in the manufacturing of goods.
- Low literacy level – A large portion of the population is either illiterate or semi literate.
- The needed expertise and skills for the modernization process in agriculture, industry etc is inadequate.
- Protectionist policies adopted by the third world countries have discouraged foreign investors / poor economic policies
- These countries have remained dependent on their former colonial powers, which discourage them from developing their own countries.
- Poor infrastructure that hinders transportation of raw materials and industrial goods.
- Stiff competition for market with highly developed nations.
- High poverty levels hence low purchasing power by citizens
- Frequent natural calamities such as floods, drought, diseases and epidemics.
- Inappropriate spending on military hardware and luxury projects.
- Political instability scares away foreign investors.
- High population growth rates stretches the available resources
- Colonial and neo-colonial legacies hence exploitation of their resources.

(5 x 2 = 10mks)

19. (a) **Factors that led to the abolition of the slave trade in the 19th century?**

- Introduction and use of machines in industries and farms removed the need for slaves.
 - Leading economists like Adam Smith argued that slaves were less productive than free people.
 - When America became independent in 1776, Britain turned to Africa for raw materials.
 - Christian missionaries and other humanitarian groups argued that slavery was inhuman.
 - The French Revolution of 1789 spread the ideas of liberty, fraternity and equality of human kind.
 - After the American civil war of 1865, the USA closed the American slave market and abolished slavery in America.
- (5 x 1 = 5mks)

(b) **Effects of the Trans-Atlantic slave trade on West African communities.**

- Serious depopulation in the raided areas of West Africa.
- West Africa lost the most productive members of its society.
- Deaths of many people due to slave capture, sale and shipment to the

America's.

- Local industries declined due to the importation of Western manufactured goods.

- In the affected areas, wealthy class of merchants emerged and in some cases took up political leadership of their communities.
- Growth of some cities along the West African Coast e.g. Elmina, Goree, Porto Novo, Dakar and Lagos.
- The trade led to the rise of Mullato population as a result of intermarriages with Europeans.
- Sierra Leone and Liberia were founded as settlement for the freed slaves.
- It contributed forerunner to the European colonization of West Africa. (5 x 2 = 10mks)

20. (a) **Sources of the British constitution.**

- Statutes/Acts of parliament e.g. Habeas Corpus (1689).
- Parliamentary customs/rules found in the Hansard.
- Ancient conventions and rules that are observed that promotes the common good of British citizens.
- Case law or precedents i.e. previous rulings by the British courts.
- Constitutional milestones like magna carta.
- Exercise of the royal prerogatives.
- Publications/commentaries i.e. writings of John Locke (5 x 1 = 5mks)

Features of a good constitution in the world.

- It should protect the rights of all citizens/people in that country through a Bill of Rights.
- It should have provisions for any amendments and clearly state the procedures for future amendments.
- It should be flexible enough to cope with societal dynamics.
- It should be stable and durable so that politicians do not tamper with it easily.
- The constitution should be comprehensive enough to cover as many aspects of the government as possible.
- The contents of the constitution should be specific / clear and not vague. (5 x 2 = 10mks)

SECTION C: (30 MARKS)

21. (a) **Terms of Coryndon treaty of 1900 between the British and Lewanika.** (3mks)

- Lewanika accepted to stop slavery in his kingdom.
- Lewanika was to be paid 850 pounds per annum
- The company was to appoint officials in Lewanika's kingdom.
- The British govt. was to be responsible for the administration of the area.
- The company was given the sole rights to mine in Barotseland.

(3 x 1 = 3mks)

(b) **Consequences of African collaboration with the Europeans during the colonial period.** (12mks)

- Those that collaborated lost their independence e.g. Buganda and Lozi.
 - The Europeans used the collaborating communities to conquer those African communities that resisted.
 - The Europeans exploited the collaborating communities by alienating their land forcing them to pay taxes and provide labour.
 - Although African leaders lost their independence and power, they gained recognition by the European powers e.g. Kabaka of Buganda, Mumia of Wanga, etc.
 - Education and Western health services were introduced in the regions occupied by the collaborating communities.
 - Trade increased between the Africans and Europeans.
 - There was erosion of traditional practices e.g. Lewanika of Lozi was made by the Europeans to end slavery and witchcraft in his country.
 - Their people were given high positions in the colonial administration.
- (6 x 2 = 12mks)

22. (a) **Features of the French administrative policy of assimilation in Senegal.** (3mks)

- The French regarded their overseas territories as French Provinces and their role was to transform the people of Senegal into Frenchmen in language, behaviour, etc.
- Africans were meant to become black Frenchmen / French citizens
- Laws used in the colony were made in Paris (France) / chamber of Deputies
- Colonies were to elect deputies to represent them in the French National Assembly/Chamber of Deputies.
- Through education, language and religion, people became assimilate and acquired French citizenship.
- French education system was extended to Senegal
- Municipal bodies set up in Senegal were similar to those in France.
- Senegal was integrated into French economic system and French currency used.

(3 x 1 = 3mks)

(b) **Problems faced in the application of the assimilation policy in Senegal?** (12mks)

- There were great cultural differences between the French and the Africans.
- The French public saw Africans as posing an unnecessary competition to them in the labour market and criticized it.

- Assimilation was too expensive to run for the French government.
- There was language barrier between the French and Africans.
- Traditional African rulers opposed it as it undermined their authority.
- Most Senegalese were adherents to Islam or traditional religions and rejected Christianity propagated by the Frenchmen.
- French businessmen, regarding Africans as a source of cheap labour, disapproved of assimilation / assimilated Africans were difficult to exploit economically.

(6 x 2 = 12mks)

23. (a) **Treaties that were signed at Versailles after World War I.**(3mks)

- Treaty of Versailles with Germany (28th June 1919).
- Treaty of St. Germain with Austria (10th Sept 1919).
- Treaty of Neuilly with Bulgaria (27th Nov 1919).
- Treaty of Trianon with Hungary (4th June 1920)
- Treaty of Sevres/Lausanne with Turkey (Aug 1920)

(3 x 1 = 3mks)

(b) **Problems faced by the league of Nations.** (12mks)

- Non commitment to the covenant by member state e.g. USA refused to join the league, USSR joined in 1934.
- Nations followed their own interests and ignored those of the wider world / nationalism.
- Many treaties continued to be made by different nations contrary to the covenant.
- The league lacked its own military to effect/carry out its wishes.
- Britain and France adopted the policy of Appeasement towards dictators.
- There were weaknesses in the covenant. It was difficult to arrive at unanimous decisions as stipulated in the covenant.
- The great economic depression of 1929, led to unemployment and falling standards of living in many countries, causing decline of the league.
- The failure of the world disarmaments conference (1932-33), further undermined the leagues authority.
- Financial shortage to implement it's programmes.
- The League was undermined by the conference of Ambassadors.
- The League was not comprehensive enough/withdrawal of some

nations.

(6 x 2 = 12mks)

MARANDA HIGH SCHOOL
K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019
History and Government – Paper 1
Marking Scheme

SECTION A (25 MARKS)

1. **Source of History and government.**
 - Oral tradition (1 x 1 = 1 mk)

2. **Coastal Bantu of Kenya.**
 - Mijikenda
 - Pokomo
 - Taita (2 x 1 = 2 mks)

3. **Centralized form of government in the pre colonial period.**
 - The Wanga (1 x 1 = 1 mk)

4. **Crops introduced by the Portuguese at the East Africa.**
 - Maize
 - Groundnuts
 - Cassava
 - Sweet potatoes
 - Pineapples
 - Pawpaw
 - Guavas (2 x 1 = 2 mks)

5. **Terms of the Anglo-German agreement of 1886**
 - The sultan of Zanzibar was given a 16km coastal strip plus the islands of Lamu, Pate, and Mafia.
 - The region of Witu was given to the Germans.
 - The territory between River Uмба and Ruvuma was given to the Germans.
 - The British took the territory between River Uмба and Juba.
 - The Western boundary was not defined i.e. Uganda was left for any power that got there first. (2 x 1 = 2 mks)

6. **Definition of dual citizenship**
 - A situation whereby a person is legally a citizen of two countries. (1 x 1 = 1 mk)

7. **Main Grievance of Ukamba Members Association**
 - They were against the destocking policy. (1 x 1 = 1 mk)

8. **Kenyan communities that showed mixed reactions against colonial invasion**
 - The Luo
 - The Agikuyu
 - The Akamba (2 x 1 = 2 mks)

9. **The woman who led the Agiriama resistance**
 - Mekatilili wa Menza (1 x 1 = 1 mk)

10. **Reasons why Africans in Kenya were denied the right to grow cash crops during the colonial period**

- To avoid competition with the Europeans
- For them to continue providing labour to the settlers.
- Their crops would spread diseases to the settler farms. (2 x 1 = 2 mks)

11. Demands of African elected Members Organization (A.E.M.O)

- Change of the discriminative voter qualification requirements.
- Demanded the end of the state of emergency.
- Registration of voters on a common roll.
- More African representation in the Legco (2 x 1 = 2 mks)

12. Who introduced dairy farming in Kenya?

- Lord Delamere (1 x 1 = 1 mk)

13. The main ideological difference between KANU and KADU before independence in 1963

- KANU wanted a unitary system of government while KADU wanted a federal system of government.

14. The main function of Parliament in Kenya

- To make laws. (1 x 1 = 1 mk)

15. Two levels of government in Kenya today

- National government.
- County government. (2 x 1 = 2mks)

16. The constitutional amendment that reverted Kenya to a multi-party state.

- Repealing of Section 2A. (1 x 1 = mk)

17. Two types of funds in which government revenue is deposited.

- Consolidated fund.
- Equalization fund.
- Contingencies fund. (1 x 1 = 1 mk)
- Revenue fund

SECTION B

18.

(a) Reasons for the migration of the Nilotes.

- To search for pasture and water.
- Spirit of adventure.
- Natural calamities e.g. drought and famine
- External attack.
- Family feuds.
- Diseases and epidemics. (5 x 1 = 5 mks)

(b) Social organization of the Maasai

- The basic social unit was the family.
- Several related families formed a clan.
- People circumcised at the same period formed age sets age / groups.
- The Maasai believed in the existence of a supreme God Enkai.
- The Oloibon was a religious leader and acted as the link between people and Enkai.
- Morans /warriors were promoted to elders in a ceremony called Eumoto.

- They offered sacrifices to God in special places in a ceremony called Eunoto.
 - Believed in the existence of ancestral spirits.
 - Both boys and girls underwent circumcision.
- (5 x 2 = 10 mks)

19. (a) **Characteristics of Coastal towns by 1500 AD**

- Kiswahili was the language of communication.
 - Islam was the main religion.
 - Shariah law was used in administration.
 - Houses were built using Arab architecture.
 - Trade was the main economic activity.
 - City states were ruled by Imams or Sheiks / Sultans
 - Towns minted their own coins.
- (5 x 1 = 5 mks)

(b) **Results of plantation agriculture in the East African Coast by Seyyid Said**

- The demand for labour led to increased slave trade.
 - Introduction of new crops e.g. cloves, coconuts and maize.
 - Developments of towns e.g. Malindi and Pemba.
 - Promoted trade.
 - Growth of wealthy merchants among the Arabs and Swahili.
 - Depopulation in the interior as the slaves were taken to work in the farms at the Coast.
 - The population of foreigners from Oman increased at the Coast.
- (5 x 2 = 10 mks)

20. (a) **Ways used by the colonial government to provide labour for the settler farmers.**

- Introduction of taxation.
 - Enacting strict laws.
 - Low wages.
 - Forced recruitment using clips
 - Creation of congested reserves.
 - Introduction of the Kipande system.
 - Use of the squatter system.
 - Africans were forbidden to grow cash crops.
- (5 x 1 = 5 mks)

(b) **Effects of colonial land policies.**

- Africans lost their land / hence landlessness
 - Brought to an end the widespread migration of the African societies as they were now restricted.
 - Led to the introduction of hut and poll tax.
 - Africans were condemned to provide labour to the white settlers.
 - Introduction of Kipande system to regulate African movement.
 - The traditional social and economic structures were disrupted.
 - Led to introduction of private land ownership as opposed to communal land ownership.
 - Widespread poverty and misery in the reserves
- (5 x 2 = 10 mks)

21. (a) **Methods used by African nationalists in their struggle for Independence.**

- Armed struggle.
- Strikes and boycotts.
- Use of mass media.
- Formation of political parties.
- Petitions and memoranda.

- Use of trade unions.
- Mass media.
- Public rallies.
- Constitutional negotiations. (3 x 1 = 3 mks)

(b) Effects of Mau Mau uprising in Kenya

- Many Africans were arrested and detained.
- Banning of political parties / KAU
- Establishment of emergency villages to separate the society from the fighters.
- Led to the declaration of the state of emergency in Kenya in 1952.
- Created bitterness among the Kikuyu as they were divided into loyalists and fighters.
- Attracted the attention of Britain and the international community towards the situation in Kenya.
- The powers and the influence of the settlers was reduced since it was the cause of African bitterness.
- Land reforms were adopted e.g. land consolidation
- Political reforms were introduced. (6 x 2 = 12 mks)

SECTION C

22. (a) Functions of Kenya correctional facilities

- Takes care of the welfare of the prisoners.
- Offering the inmates vocational training.
- Confine prisoners convicted by the courts.
- Watch over the behavior of suspected criminals i.e. remandees.
- Execute the court sentences e.g. administering capital punishments.
- Rehabilitates convicted prisoners. (5 x 1 = 1 mks)

(b) Factors that undermine the administration of Justice in Kenya.

- Corrupt practices in courts of law may lead to unfair decisions
- Political interferences may influence judgement made in court
- Confining suspects in remand for longer period without presenting them in a court of law for prosecution
- Lack of impartiality during trials may lead to unfair judgement
- Inability by police to carry out thorough investigations on suspected criminal activities.
- Inability of ordinary people to meet the costs of prolonged court case.
- Lacks of knowledge regarding legal procedures hence find themselves implicated unfairly.
- Inadequate legal officers to handle the many cases
- Lack of modern technology
- Lack of one common law derails the effective administration of justice.

Any 6 x 2

23. (a) Political causes of conflicts

- Supporting different /opposing political ideologies.
- Unfair electoral processes.
- Political party rivalry.
- Violation of constitutional rights. (3 x 1 = 3 mks)

(b) Ways through which education fosters National Unity.

- Students are subjected to common national examinations.
- A common curriculum is followed in all schools.
- Learners from diverse backgrounds meet in learning institutions.
- Some subjects taught in schools e.g. Religion and History emphasize the need for unity.
- Sporting and drama activities carried out in learning institutions promote interaction and National Unity.
- The distribution of learners in various learning institutions aims at promoting National Unity.

(6 x 2 = 12 mks)

24. (a) Composition of the County Assembly

- Elected members representing wards.
- Special seats for members to ensure gender balance.
- Members to represent marginalized groups e.g. persons with disabilities.
- Speaker of the County Assembly as ex-officio members

(3 x 1 = 3 mks)

(b) Challenges facing devolution in Kenya today

- Shortage of funds because money allocated from national government is not enough.
- Duplication of duties with the national government
- Disagreements between national governments and county governments.
- Poor infrastructure in some counties.
- Conflict between county executive and county assemblies / wrangling
- Mismanagement of county funds due to corruption
- Conflicts over shared resources e.g. water, forest, land e.t.c.
- Structural overlaps leading to inflated wage bill.
- Political interference from parliament and senate / politicians
- Personal differences among elected leaders.
- Overpopulation in some counties

(6 x 2 = 12 mks)

MARANDA HIGH SCHOOL
K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019
History and Government – Paper 2
Marking Scheme

Section A (25 marks)

1. Unwritten sources of information on History and Government. (1 mk)

- Oral traditions
- Archaeology / paleontology
- Linguistics
- Anthropology
- Genetics

1 x 1 = 1 mk

2. Uses of stone tools by early people. (2 mks)

- For skinning animals
- For digging up roots
- For cutting meat
- Sharpening wood / tools
- Scrapping animals skins
- Killing animals
- Protection / defense

2 x 1 (2 mks)

3. Planting method used by European farms before the agrarian revolution. (1 mk)

- The broadcasting methods / scattering
1 x 1 (1 mk)

4. Main factor that stimulated the development of Trans-Atlantic trade.(1 mk)

- Technological advancement in field of navigation spear headed by Portugal and Spain.

5. Two reasons why the camel is referred to as "the ship of the desert".(2 mks)

- Can survive for long without food and water
- Feet are adapted for desert conditions
- Can carry extra food in the stomach
- Stores fat in the hump

Any other relevant

2 x1 = 2 mks

6. Two forms of messages that could be relayed by the use of drum beats in ancient times. (2 mks)

- Announcement of ceremonies / festivals
- Declaration of war
- Arrival of stranger
- Announcing death / mourning
- Announcing impending danger

Any 2 x 12

(2 mks)

7. **One disadvantage of using coal as a source of energy.** (1 mk)

- Bulky / difficult to transport
- Produces pollutants
- Expensive to obtain from the mines / risky
- It is non-renewable
- Produces low energy compared to other sources.
- Its not found in many places

8. **Identify two metals used to replace stone tools.** (2 mks)

- Gold
- Silver
- Copper
- Bronze
- Iron

Any 2 x 1 = (2 mks)

9. **State one problem which faced Athens.** (1 mk)

- Outbreak of plagues
- Attacks by Spartans & Romans

Any 1 x 1 = (1 mk)

10. **State one way through which the Europeans maintained peace among themselves during the partition of Africa.** (1 mk)

- Bu signing treaties among themselves
- By organizing the Berlin conference to lay down the guiding principles of partition.

11. **Two social reasons for the European scramble for Africa.** (2 mks)

- Desire to spread Christianity
- To settle the surplus population
- To introduce civilization / education
- To abolish slave trade

Any 2 x1 = (2 mks)

12. **State two conditions that one had to fulfill to become assimilated to French West Africa.** (2 mks)

- Ability to speak French
- Literacy / ability to read and write
- Monogamous
- Convert to christianity
- Served in French army / govt

2 x 1 = (2 mks)

13. **Main reason for the formation of the League of Nations.** (1 mk)

- To promote world peace and security and prevent the occurrence of another war.

14. Identify one member of the Central powers during the First World War.

(1 mk)

- Germany; Austria – Hungary
- Italy, Turkey, Bulgaria

Any 1 x 1 (1 mk)

15. Main function of the International Court of Justice.

(1 mk)

- To settle international disputes e.g. over boundaries

1 x 1 (1 mk)

16. Name two founder leaders of Non-aligned movement.

(2 mks)

- Jawaharlal Nehru – India
- Achmed Surkano – Indonesia
- Marshal Tito - Yugoslavia
- Gamel Nasser of Egypt
- Chou En Lai – China

Any 2 x 1 =2 mks

17. State two reasons why Zanzibar favored a union in the mainland Tanganyika in 1964.

(2 mks)

- Zanzibar wanted protection from the larger Tanganyika mainland
- To boost her economy following abolition of slave trade
- She feared domination by Arabs.

Any 2 x 1 (2 mks)

18. (a) Outline three physical characteristics of the Egyptian ape.

(3 mks)

- Had stereoscopic vision
- 32 teeth
- Quadrupedal
- 4kg in weight
- Had a tail

(3 x 1 = 3 mks)

(b) Describe the culture of man during the old stone age.

(12 mks)

- Tools and weapons – made oldowan tools, later he made Acheulian tools that were slightly advanced.
- Shelter – man lived in caves during the day and slept on top of trees at night
- Food – ate raw food mainly meat, fruits, vegetables, roots eggs and insects.
- Social life – lived with groups of about 20 – 30 people
- Clothing – didn't wear clothes as the bodies were hairy and climate in savannahs was ideal.
- Main economic activity was hunting and gathering
- There was division of labour where women gathered fruits while men hunted

animals:

(6 x 2 = 12 mks)

19. (a) Features of agricultural practices in Britain before Agrarian revolution

- Feudalism was practiced
- Farmers practiced open field system
- Strip cultivation
- Use of simple tools and implements
- Use of broadcasting method of planting cereal crops
- Intercropping was practiced
- Mixed farming
- Monocropping

(3 x 1 = 3 mks)

(b) Methods that can be adopted to alleviate food shortage in Africa.

- Introduce new scientific farming methods to increase food production
- Government support – give farmers funds to buy farm machinery and inputs
 - Reduce taxes on farm inputs
- Farmers to be educated on methods of managing the environment e.g. afforestation, intercropping terracing
- Intensive agricultural research to develop drought resistant crops
- Land reclamation – more land to be irrigated - Waste and marshy land to be reclaimed
- Governments to commit funds in their budget to improve agriculture
- Improve storage facilities e.g. silos to minimize losses
- Farmer education on how to control diseases and pests
- A sound national food policy on how to produce sufficient food crops
- African governments to take action to stop civil strife / political instability

(6 x 2 = 12 mks)

20. (a) Economic activities of Asante.

(3 mks)

- Grew crops e.g. yams and fruits
- Mining especially gold
- Traded in gold, slaves and ivory
- Kept livestock e.g. cattle
- Hunting and gathering
- Iron working
- Craftsmanship e.g. baskets and pots

(b) Social organization of the Shona during the colonial period.(12 mks)

- The Shona were unified by religion, King was the main religious leader
- God/Mwari was the supreme being and the creator
- His worship was led by priests in sacred places. Priests came from the Rozwi clan.
- They had 3 types of spirits:
 - Family spirits (Vadzimu Vemisha)
 - Clan spirits (Mhondoro)
 - National spirits (Chaminuka)
- The national spirits, Chaminuka settled clans disputes and protected people against

injustice by the government:

- They were divided into clans. Clan names were coined from animals such as leopard, monkey
- They had a patrilineal kinship system (inheritance through the father)
- They practiced polygamy marriage was exogamous
- They lived in stone buildings as they had great skills in masonry
(6 x 2 = 12 mks)

21. (a) Give three reasons why the maji maji rebellion failed. (3 mks)

- The Germans had superior weapons
- Germans had well trained, organized army and better military tactics
- Africans were demoralized as the 'magic water' failed to protect them from German bullets

- Africans in southern Tanganyika were disorganized e.g. wamatumbi revolted even before the others were ready / poor coordination
- The killing and capture of their leaders such as Kinjeketile Ngwale and Mpanda demoralized the fighters
- Severe famine and starvation in the region in 1907 weakened them because of scorched earth policy by Germans
- Africans lacked unity. Some collaborated with the Germans against fellow Africans or did not join the war / the big communities refused to join.
- The Germans got reinforcement from Somalia, Sudan, New Guinea and Germany.

(b) Explain six reforms introduced by German administration after the maji maji rebellion. (12 mks)

- Corporal punishment was abolished
- Governor Rechenburg rejected extra taxation of Africans
- Settlers who mistreated workers were punished
- Forced labour was stopped
- Africans were encouraged to grow cotton for their own benefit as communal cotton-growing was stopped
- Africans were involved in administration as akidas and Jumbes
- Newspapers that incited settlers against Africans were censored.
- Medical services and educational facilities for Africans were improved.
- Kiswahili became an official language of the colony
- The Germans attempted to rule fairly though some recognized traditional chiefs.
(6 x 2 = 12 mks)

SECTION C (30 MARKS)

22. (a) Reasons why the British used indirect rule in Northern Nigeria. (5 mks)

- Inadequate manpower to administer the colonies
- Inadequate funds for colonial administration
- To avoid / minimize African resistance to colonial rule
- The policy had succeeded in other colonies e.g. India and Uganda
- Unlike the European administration, African rulers would not require time to familiarize themselves
- The method would prepare the Africans for eventual self rule
- Vast colony/inadequate infrastructure

(b) Effects of indirect rule in Nigeria. (10 mks)

- Inter communal conflicts – most administrative jobs were taken by southerners mostly Igbos
- African culture was preserved – African traditional rulers were accommodated.
- Erosion of powers of Emirs and other traditional rulers under the supervision of British officials
- Accumulation of wealth by chiefs at the expense of the people
- Disparity in development. In the south, missionaries built schools and hospitals, north lagged behind
- Suspicion and mistrust between the educated elite and traditional chiefs
- Introduction of law courts enhanced law and order in the south.
- Modernization and development of some regions e.g. infrastructure building in the South.
- The Emirs acquired a sense of security as they gained more powers and the British support to curb any resistance.

23. (a) Objectives of ECOWAS. (5 mks)

- To liberate trade between member states.
- To foster cooperation in specialized fields e.g. transport, communication, trade etc.
- To improve relations between member states
- To create a customs union in the region
- To improve the living standards of people in the member states.
- To promote industrial development among member states
- To promote cultural interaction among member states.

(b) Achievements of ECOWAS since the formation in 1975. (10 mks)

- In 1981, ECOWAS adopted the defense Act which implied that member countries support each other in case of external aggression / established ECOMOG as a peace enforcement force.
- Heads of state meet regularly to tackle problems facing the region e.g. in 1999, they signed a protocol establishing a mechanism for conflict resolution
- Economically, ECOWAS has provided a wider market for goods
- Tariff barriers have been removed for member states e.g. Nigeria provided member states with subsidized oil
- Has stimulated transport, economy and infrastructure e.g. linking up road, railway and telephone connections with member states / neighbours
- Socio – cultural exchange take place under the umbrella of ECOWAS, promoting good relations among member states
- ECOWAS enables citizens of member states to move freely within their countries i.e. waiver on visa requirements
- Member state have made progress in the field of education i.e. a joint examination syllabus for West African states has been established to ensure standardization of the education system in the region.

(5 x 2 = 10 mks)

24. (a) State five functions of the British House of Commons. (5 mks)

- Makes laws together with the house of lords
- Controls the executive e.g. it can pass a vote of no confidence if its not satisfied with the way the executive conducts public affairs
- It controls finance. It is the guardian of national wealth
- It calls attention to abuses in society and demands the settlement of public

grievances

- It is a training ground for future leaders

(b) Explain five factors that limit parliamentary supremacy in Britain.

(10 mks)

- Members of the House of Commons have to consider the moral values of the British society when legislating
- Parliamentarians are sensitive to public opinion, especially because an unpopular government may not be re-elected.
- Local authorities are empowered to make by-laws even without consulting parliament
- The interests of the institution under the spotlight are always taken into account before legislation is done in parliament. Such institutions include the church, universities, farmers and trade unions.
- Legislation passed by one parliament can be changed by a future one
- International law is also taken into account when laws are made.

(5 x 2 = 10 mks)

SUNSHINE SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019

History and Government – Paper 1

Marking Scheme

SECTION 25 MARKS

Answer all questions in this section.

1. Name the major dispersal area of the western Bantus (2marks)
• Mount Elgon *1x1=1 mark*
2. State two environmental factors that led to migration and settlement of Kenyan communities (2 marks)
 - Drought and famine that killed man and animals
 - Floods that caused destruction of settlements
 - Diseases and epidemics like anthrax, small pox , rinderpest etc *2x1=2 marks*
3. Name the role of age-grade system among the Maasai (1 mark)
 - Defending the community
 - Conducting raids for cattle/livestock *1x1 = 1mark*
4. Give two evidence which show that the Portuguese ruled the Kenyan coast (2 marks)
 - Landmarks e.g. Fort Jesus, Vasco da Gama's pillar etc

- Artifacts
 - Several Portuguese words e.g. mvinyo, meza
 - Crops they introduced eg.mangoes **2×1=2 marks**
- 5. State two technological factors that facilitated the coming of the early visitors to the Kenyan coast (2 marks)**
- Ability to harness monsoon winds
 - Improved technology in making boats /sailing ships /dhows
 - Knowledge of using maps. **2×1=2 marks**
- 6. Name the Nandi leader who led the community in resisting imposition of colonial rule (1 mark)**
- Koitalel Arap Samoei **(1×1=1 mark)**
- 7. State two ways in which the colonial government controlled the African migration to urban centers in Kenya (2 marks)**
- Taking head count
 - Enacting strict rules about migration
 - Use of Kipande system
 - Ensuring that those who had specific activities to undertake lived in urban areas **2×1=2 marks**
- 8. Give two reasons why the Akamba exhibited mixed reaction to establishment of colonial rule (2 marks)**
- Their political organization was decentralized
 - Rivalry between wealthy traders/individuals in the area
 - They initially misunderstood the intentions of the Europeans as being just passers-by **2×1=2 marks**
- 9. What was the main method used by Thomas Mboya in the struggle to protect African rights against colonialism (1 mark)**
- Formation of trade unions **1×1=1 marks**

10. State two reasons for the declaration of the state of emergency in Kenya in 1952 (2 marks)

- To stop Mau Mau killings
- To destabilize the Mau Mau
- To stop guerilla attacks by the freedom fighters **2×1=2 marks**

11. Give two ways in which the education system in Kenya promotes National unity (2 marks)

- Use of one curriculum in all public schools
- Use of one medium of instruction/English
- Common national examinations
- Centralized training and deployment of teachers
- Existence of national schools that admit learners from all parts of the country **2×1=2 marks**

12. Name two categories of prisons that cater for young in Kenya (2 marks)

- Youth corrective Training institutions
- Borstal institutions **2×1=2 marks**

13. State two functions of the sergeant at arms in the Kenyan parliament (2 marks)

- To execute warrants given by speaker
- Responsible for all ceremonies held within parliament
- Custodian of the mace-symbol of authority in parliament **2×1=2 marks**

14. What is the role of the president in the Kenya Defense Forces (KDF) (1 mark)

- He is the Commander-in –chief **1×1=1 mark**

15. Name the parliamentary committee that ensures that public funds are spent prudently (1 mark)

- Public Accounts Committee (P.A.C) **1×1=1 mark**

16. Who is the head of the government's legal department in Kenya

(1 mark)

- Attorney General

1×1=1 mark

SECTION B 45 marks

Answer any three questions from this section

17. (a) Name three early inhabitants of Kenya

(3 marks)

- Okiek
- Dorobo/Athi
- Gumba
- Onguye
- Okuro

3×1=3 marks

(b) Explain the contributions of the Cushitic migration and settlement in Kenya

(3 marks)

- Displacement of communities
- Increased population
- Introduced some cultural practices e.g. taboo against eating fish, age-set organization, circumcision etc.
- There was intermarriage
- Intensified trading activities
- Led to redistribution of population in Kenya
- Formation of alliances e.g. Rendile and Samburu against Turkana.
- Assimilation of some communities
- Intensified intercommunity's wars/conflicts

6×2=12 marks

18. (a) Name three communities that displayed mixed reaction to colonial rule in Kenya

(3 marks)

- Akamba
- Agikuyu
- Luo

3×1=3 marks

(b) Explain six reasons why Kenyan communities were defeated by the British during the establishment of colonial rule. (12 marks)

- The communities were not united hence were easily defeated.

- Had inferior weapons compared to the superior British weapons
 - Soldiers had little knowledge about the British military techniques
 - The population had been weakened by catastrophes such as famine diseases and civil strifes
 - Their leaders lacked adequate organizational skills to mobilize the people
 - Some African communities collaborated
 - Soldiers were demoralized when their with the British warriors were captured and killed.
 - The economic base of the communities was destroyed by the British making them weak.
- 6×2=12 marks**

19 (a) State five methods that were used by African Nationalists in Kenya during the struggle for independence (5 marks)

- Formulation of political parties
 - Use of trade unions
 - Force /military struggle e.g. Mau Mau warfare
 - Use of constitutional reforms / negotiations
 - They used international fora
 - Use of publications and various forms of literature to voice and popularize their course / mass media
 - Forming independent churches and schools.
- 5×1=5 marks**

(b) Explain five problems faced by nationalists in Kenya in the struggle for independence (10 marks)

- Harassment by colonial government
- Disunity among themselves
- Arrest by the colonial government
- Harsh climate in the forest /hide outs
- Lack of basic needs e.g food and water
- Lack of funds
- Betrayal by fellow Africans (traitors)
- Illiteracy among the Africans
- Lack of means of communication and transport

- Banning of their political associations/parties **5×2=10 marks)**

20. (a) Identify five problems faced by the MAU MAU fighters (5 marks)

- Lack of effective means of transport and communication
- Diseases as a result of the extremely cold conditions in the forests
- Frequent attacks by wild animals
- Inadequate fighting equipment like guns and ammunitions
- Disagreements sometimes created disunity
- Infiltration of the movement by colonial spies posed problems to the fighters.
- Poor co-ordination as a result of dense forests and mountains terrain.

(b) Explain the role of women in MAU MAU movement (10 marks)

- The African women participated in the armed resistance against the British e.g. Marshal Muthoni from Nyeri, Nduta wa Kone, Elizabeth Gachika and Wambui Wagarama.
- They supplied the fighters with essentials needs e.g. food
- They organized and coordinated rural networks to provide supplies to the fighters
- They acted as spies for mau mau fighters.
- Women composed songs to mobilize more members and support the fighters
- Women participated in the oath taking ceremonies

- They kept secret information relating to the uprising from the colonial agents despite their mistreatment/were harassed and detained.
- Women took care of their families when men were busy fighting

SECTION C (30 marks)

Answer any two questions in this section

21 (a) Describe the composition of the national assembly under the new constitution (3 marks)

- Has 290 members elected by registered voters of a single constituency
- 47 women each elected by registered voters of the counties
- 12 members nominates by parliamentary political parties to represent interest of the youth, persons with disabilities and workers

- The speaker who is an ex-officio member. **3×1=3 marks**

(b) Identify the main challenge Kenyans encountered in search of a new constitution (3 marks)

- Conservatism-people were resistant to change
- Illiteracy/ignorance/lack of public understanding or improper interpretation of the constitution
- Conflict of interest between the church and the state
- Lack of political will e.g. failure of the 2005 referendum
- Personal interest overriding national interest e.g. some people opposed the change because it would be a disadvantage to them in political competition.
- Lack of funds for civic education and printing and distributing of the draft
- Divergent views of the parties involved i.e. the committee of experts and the parliamentary select committee

(6×2=12 marks)

22 (a) Identify any five specialized sections of the Kenya Police Service (5 marks)

- Regular police
- Traffic police
- General service unit
- Criminal investigations department
- Police air wing
- Anti-stock theft unit
- Antinarcotics unit
- Flying squad

(b) Explain five functions of the Kenya Defense Forces KDF (10 marks)

- Defend and protect the sovereignty and territorial integrity of the country
- Are involved in rescue operations during emergencies /disasters
- Assist the police in the preservation of internal security (maintaining law and

order):

- Involved in peace-keeping missions of the U.N to restore peace and order in troubles areas of the world
- Involved in non-military activities like bridge and road construction, extinguishing of uncontrollable fires etc.
- Entertain the public during national holidays / national days.
- Kenya air force protects Kenyan airspace against potential enemies/violation.
- Kenya Navy patrols Kenya's territorial waters to check illegal landings/illegal docking / fishing / pirates

5×2=10 marks

23. (a) Identify circumstances that would lead to a parliamentary by-election in Kenya (5 marks)

- When an elected member dies
- When an elected member ceases to be a Kenyan citizen
- When the member is jailed for more than 12 months or received a death penalty by a court of law
- When a member resigns from sponsoring party or parliament .
- When the member fails to attend 8 consecutive parliamentary sessions without a valid reason
- When one is declared bankrupt by a court of law

(5×1=5 marks)

(b) Discuss five factors that may undermine free and fair elections in Kenya. 10 marks)

- Rigging of elections
- Bribery of voters by candidates and their agents
- Violence which hinders voting by making voters access to the voting centers difficulty
- Illiteracy among citizens-this curtails their ability to mark the ballot papers correctly
- Inadequate civic education to sensitive voters on their rights to vote for the people who can lead them effectively
- Poor infrastructure makes some areas inaccessible and most voters don't turn him up for voting
- Interference by the executive arm of government i.e use of provincial administration

- Extreme weather conditions /inaccessibility of some areas.

5×2=10 marks

SUNSHINE SCHOOL

**K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019
History and Government – Paper 2
Marking Scheme**

- 1. Identify one type of government? (1mark)**
 - Democratic government
 - Aristocracy
 - Dictatorial government
 - Monarchial government

1×1=1 mark
- 2. State two uses of Acheulian tools? (2marks)**
 - Skinning
 - Sharpening bone and wood
 - Digging
 - Scrapping animal skins
 - Cutting

2×1=2 marks
- 3. Give the main invention of the Middle Stone Age period? (1mark)**
 - Invention of fire

1×1=1 mark
- 4. Name two areas in Africa where the remains Australopithecus have been discovered? (2marks)**
 - Taung in Botswana
 - Olduvai George in Tanzania

2×1=2 marks
- 5. State one method of irrigation used in Egypt? (1mark)**
 - Basin irrigation
 - Canal irrigation
 - Shadoof irrigation

1×1=1 mark
- 6. What was the main item of trade from North Africa in the Trans Saharan trade? (1mark)**
 - Salt

1×1=1 mark
- 7. State two functions of the Omanhene in the Asante kingdom? (2marks)**
 - Settled disputes
 - Assisted the Asantehene to administer the empire

2×1=2 marks
- 8. State the main contribution of Dr. Christian Bernard in the field of medicine? (1mark)**

- Discovered how to perform heart transplant / spearheaded organ transplant.
1×1=1 mark

9. Give the type of treaty signed between European powers during the scramble and partition of Africa (1 mark)

- Partition treaty *1×1=1 mark*

10. Name the territories acquired by Germany from France during the Franco-Prussian war of 1870-1871 (2 marks)

- Lorraine
- Alsace *2×1=2 marks*

11. Name two titles used to refer to the Swahili officials in the administration of German in Tanganyika (2 marks)

- Akidas
- Jumbes *2×1=2 marks*

12. State two ways in which pan –African movement contributed to the development of nationalism in Africa (2 marks)

- Provided a forum for African nationalists to voice their grievances
- Sensitized Africans on the need to end colonialism *2×1=2 marks*

13. Name one leader who played a leading role in the shaping the Non-aligned movement (1 mark)

- Jawaharlal Nehru of India
- Broz Tito of Yugoslavia
- Abdel Nasser of Egypt *1×1=1 mark*

14. Name the military pact formed by the Soviet Union and her satellite states during the cold war (1 mark)

- The Warsaw Pact *1×1=1 mark*

15. State two functions of the International Monetary Fund (IMF) (2 marks)

- Giving short term loans to member states
- Stabilizing different currencies of the world *2×1=2 marks*

16. Name the two houses of the Indian parliament (2 marks)

- Lower house /house of the people /Lok Sabha
- Upper house/council of states /Rajya Sabha *2×1=2 marks*

17. Name the international organization that took over from O.A.U

(1 mark)

- African Union

SECTION B (45 marks)

Answer any three questions from this section

18. (a) Identify five ways in which Homo erectus attempted to improve his way of life (5 marks)

- Improved stone tools through use of Levallois technique
- Invented fire for cooking, lighting, warming and protecting himself from wild animals
- Made and lived in caves for more permanent settlement and security
- Made clothes out of animal skins
- Created leisure activities such as artwork
- Developed language for effective communication
- Migrated to warmer areas or regions

5×1=5 marks

(b) Explain how development of early agriculture changed the lives of early man (10 marks)

- Provided people with steady supply of food
- Led settled life due to availability of food
- Availability of food enabled man to specialize in skills such as crafts /division of labour
- Agricultural surplus led to development of trade
- Population increased as people had enough food
- Settled life of the people led to the development of early urban centers /towns
- People built more permanent homes and this ensured their security
- Development of social classes /social stratification
- Development of secular laws/governments
- Development of religion

5×2=10 marks

19. (a) Give five challenges faced by the Trans-Saharan traders (5 marks)

- Long and tiring journey
- Hostile desert communities
- Unbearable desert temperatures
- Loss of way in the desert
- Scarcity of water and food
- Frequent sand storms in the desert
- Attack by desert creatures e.g. snakes and scorpions
- Communication /language barrier
- Tribal conflicts that disrupted trade

5×1=5 marks

(b) Explain factors that led to the decline of the Trans-Saharan trade (10 marks)

- Exhaustion of main trading commodities
- Insecurity experienced in the region which discouraged the merchants
- Invasion of Moroccan ports which disrupted trade
- Ottoman Turks activities which created insecurity in the North

- Moroccan invasion of Western Sudan created insecurity
 - The growth of the Trans-Atlantic trade diverted attention from the Trans-Saharan trade.
- European penetration of the interior impacted negatively on the trade.
- Establishment of commercial ports on West African Coast made caravan trade unpopular.

5×2=10 marks

20 (a) State three uses of iron during the pre-colonial period in Africa (3 marks)

- Used as medium of exchange/currency
- Making agricultural tools e.g. hoes, pangas
- Making weapons
- Used a trade commodity
- Store of wealth

3×1=3 marks

(b) Explain six challenges facing industrialization in the third world countries (12 marks)

- Poor transport and communication
- Lack of capital to invest in industries
- Long period of colonization that shaped colonies to be suppliers of raw materials and market for industrial goods
- Poor technology required in manufacturing of goods
- Low literacy levels
- Stiff competition for market from industrialized nations
- Protectionist policies adopted by developing countries discourage investors
- Poverty hence low purchasing power from the people
- Political instability in third world countries
- Poor disaster management strategies in third world countries e.g. drought , floods

6×2=12 marks

21.(a) Name three communes in Senegal where the French policy of Assimilation was successfully applied (3 marks)

- Rufisque
- Dakar
- St. Louis
- Goree

3×1=3 marks

(b) Explain six factors which undermined the application of the French policy of assimilation in West Africa (12 marks)

- Opposition by the local people who did not want the French to interfere with their culture
- traditional African rulers never wanted to lose their authority and influence over their people
- The Muslims converters resisted the French attempt to convert people to Christianity
- Opposition from the French traders in West Africa who saw assimilated Africans

as a threat to their commercial monopoly

- French government found it expensive to implement it as it required building many schools and employing many teachers
- It threatened the existence of the French empire

- It was opposed by the French imperialists
- French people feared to be out numbered in the chamber of deputies (parliament) by African representatives
- Vastness of French colonies made it hard to supervise the implementation of the policy

6×2=12 marks

SECTION C (30 mark)

Answer any two questions from this section

22 (a) What were the causes of the first world war (1914-1918). (5 marks)

- The defeat of France by Germany in the Franco-Prussian war made France look for an excuse to go to war/France wanted to revenge against Germany
- The arms race in Europe encouraged countries to be more aggressive
- The disagreements between Britain ,France and Germany over Morocco created tension /Moroccan crisis
- Nationalism in the Balkans fueled the already existing political rivalry in Europe /many European powers wanted independence from Turkey
- Dissatisfaction during the sharing of colonies at the Berlin conference created distrust among the European powers /European imperialism
- The assassination of the Austro-Hungarian heir Franz Ferdinand at Sarajevo sparked off the war

5×1=5 marks

(b) Discuss the political effects of the Second World War (1939-1945).

(10 marks)

- Partition of Germany into East Germany and West Germany.
- Emergence of the USA and the USSR as super powers
- Division of the city of Berlin into East / West
- Rise of nationalism in Asia and Africa.
- Growth of military technology /arms race
- Formation of the United Nations Organizations(U.N.O)
- The state of Israel was created to settle jews.
- The collapse of dictatorships in Western Europe
- The emergence of the cold war

5×2=10 marks

23 (a) State three functions of the security council of the United Nations.

(3 marks)

- Maintain peace and security in the world
- Investigate any situation that may cause disputes
- Calls upon states to settle their disputes peacefully through mediation, negotiation etc.
- Recommends to states appropriate procedures to be followed in settling disputes
- Determines whether any situation threatens peace and take the necessary measures

- Calls upon members to provide force or facilitate military action against aggressive nation.
- Approves the admission, suspension or expulsion of UN member state.

3×1=3 marks

(b) Explain six problems which the United Nations is facing in its attempt to maintain world peace (12 marks)

- Insufficient funds to carry out its work effectively
- Veto power of the permanent members of the security council who adopt policies that promote their own national interests
- Ideological disputes among member states
- The arms race in different parts of the world which generates and sustains conflicts rather than peace
- National sovereignty of member states who dislike UN interference
- Lack of machinery – UN has no effective power to enforce its decisions
- Regional conflicts among member states / deep rooted conflicts.
- Voting as a bloc has frustrated the UNO efforts to promote peace
- Loyalty to other organizations tends to undermine the strength and importance of UN
- Terrorism which undermines effort to promote peace and security
- Different levels of development as some developed countries see no gainful benefit from this organization

6×2 =12 marks

24 (a) State five ways in which the powers of the president are checked in the United States of America (5 marks)

- The congress checks the powers of the president e.g. officers appointed by the president must be approved by the Senate
- Congress can refuse to approve the use of government funds for a foreign policy it disagrees with e.g. war
- Congress can impeach a sitting president if his conduct in his office is not satisfactory
- The supreme court can declare a president to have acted unconstitutionally
- The constitution limits any individual to two - 4 year term as a president
- The mass media have acted as a major check on presidential powers .The president's action and speech is closely monitored by the media and reported.
- Pressure groups also help to check presidential actions
- Public opinion plays a vital role in limiting the president's actions

5×1 =5 marks

(b) Explain the merits of federal system of government as practiced in the United States of America (10 marks)

- Makes it possible for a number of states to work together as one political unit
- It enables member states to solve common problems together
- It ensures that the interests of smaller states are protected
- Member states benefit from the common pool of resources
- It promotes trade within the federation by eliminating problems of custom duties and boundaries

- It ensures that the federal government does not overuse its powers
 - States are able to tackle common problems together
 - Existence of a joint defense force ensures security for small states
- 5×2=10 marks**

BAHATI GIRLS HIGH SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019

History and Government – Paper 1

Marking Scheme

SECTION A: (25 MARKS)

- 1. Name the arm of government of Kenya that interpretes law. (1 mark)**
- Judiciary.
- 2. Give two scientific sources of History of Kenyan communities during the pre-colonial period. (2 marks)**
 - Genetic study.
 - Archaeology/paleontology.
 - Linguistics.
- 3. Identity the ethnic community that the Maasai assimilated. (1 mark)**
-Sirikwa people.
- 4. State two factors that made it possible for the Arab traders to come to the Kenyan Coast (2 marks)**
 - The monsoon winds which powered their dhows to the east.
 - Accessibility of the Kenyan Coast via the sea.
 - Skilled in marine technology.
 - Deep harbours at the Kenyan Coast which provided a place to anchor their ships.
- 5. Identify the town that was established by missionaries in Kenya as a centre for freed slaves during the 19th century. (1 mark)**
- Frere town.
- 6. List two methods used by trade unionist to demand for workers rights during the colonial rule. (2mks)**
 - Strikes and job boycotts / riots
 - They presented their grievances through the mass media e.g. the East African Standard
 - Go – slows and sit – ins
 - Petitions to the government
- 7. Give two economic factors that promote national unity in Kenya. (2 marks)**
 - Equitable distribution of resources.
 - Commercial interaction/trade.
 - Equal employment opportunities.

Use of a common currency:

8. Political causes of conflicts in Kenya

- Party differences
- Tribalism
- Failure to respect law and human rights
- Ideological differences
- Rigging of elections / poor conduct of elections

(Any 3 relevant x 1 = 3mks)

9. Direct democracy

- It is a type of democracy where the people are directly involved and participate in decision making.

10. What constitutional amendment made Kenya revert to multi party state?

(1 mark)

- Repeal of Section 2A of the constitution 1991.

11. State two factors that enabled the British to colonize Kenya in the 19th century.

(2 marks)

- The British had superior weapons.
- African were disunited.
- Some African collaborated with the British.
- Africans were unaware of the intentions of the British.
- Use of a private company

12. Outline the main contribution of Christian missionaries in Kenya during the struggle for independence up to 1939.

(1 mark)

- They represented the Africans in the Legislative Council (Legco).

13. Give two newspapers which highlighted Africans grievances up to 1943 in Kenya.

(2 marks)

- Mwigwithania/Reconcilor- by Kenyatta.
- Coast African Express by - Elkana Young.

14. Name the first post-independence opposition party in Kenya.(1 mark)

- Kenya people's union.

15. State the main reason why the government of Kenya introduced the constituency development fund.

(1 mark)

- To enhance equitable economic development in the county.

16. **State two ways through which the savings and credit cooperative societies in Kenya benefit their members.** (2 marks)

- They give loans.
- Provide banking facilities.
- Create employment.
- Educate members on financial management.
- Provide insurance services.

SECTION B: (45 MARKS)

17. (a) **Similarities in the social organization of the Agikuyu and the Luo during the pre-colonial period.** (5 marks)

- In both the family was the basic social unit.
- In both marriage was exogamous and polygamy was allowed.
- They believed in a supreme being.
- In both they believed in ancestral spirits.
- They both practiced initiation.

(5 x 1 = 5mks)

(b) **The political organisation of the Luo during the pre-colonial period.** (5mks)

- The Luo were politically decentralized
- Family was the smallest political unit headed by the father
- A clan was made of several related families/basic political unit.
- Each clan had a council of elders/Doho which resolved issues
- There were lineage councils below the Doho who settled domestic issues.
- Had a group of warriors who defended the community (Thuondi).
- There was a senior council of elders who headed the Ogunia community (buch piny)
- Religious leaders influenced politics.
- There was a war leader who advised the buch piny a military issues.

18. (a) **Portuguese commanders who were involved in the conquest of the East African Coast.** (3 marks)

- Vasco da Gama.
- Pedro Alvares Cabral.
- Ruy Laurence Ravasco.
- Tristao da Cunha
- Fransisco d'almeida.

(b) **Factors that contributed to the decline of the Portuguese rule among the Kenyan Coast during the 17th century.** (12 marks)

- Inefficient and corrupt officials who amassed wealth at the expense of the general public.
- Constant rebellions in the area conquered due to ruthless rule.

- Inadequate Portuguese officials to administer the region.
- Decline in trade thus no revenue for the Portuguese operations.
- Portuguese soldiers were weakened by tropical diseases.
- Invasion by Zimba warriors undermined their position.
- Portuguese faced intense commercial rivalry from the Dutch, the British and French which reduced her source of revenue.
- The annexation of Portugal by Spain weakened Portuguese control of the Coast (6 x 2 = 12mks)

19. (a) **Reasons for the Agiriama resistance against the British rule.** (5mks)

- The Agiriama were being forced into the British army for World War I.
- The British officials disrespected the Agiriama culture by raping Agiriama women.
- There was disruption of trade/British took the role of middlemen.
- Forced labour with little or no pay.
- Forced taxation of hut-tax.
- Massive land alienation.
- Resented loss of traditional power to British appointed headmen. (5 x 1 = 5mks)

b) **Results of the Akamba mixed reaction against the British rule.** (10mks)

- The British declared the Akamba territory their protectorate.
- Resulted to massive land alienation.
- Loss of life/many Akamba warriors were killed.
- Destruction of property.
- The British interfered with the Akamba culture by cutting their traditional Ithembo tree.
- Introduction of taxes on the Akamba.
- Recruiting of the Akamba men into the king's African Rifles to fight in the 1st World War. (5 x 2 = 10mks)

20. (a) **Cases of political assassinations in the independent Kenya.** (3mks)

- The murder of Pio Gama Pinto – 1965.
- Tom Joseph Mboya.
- J. M. Kariuki.
- Dr. Robert Ouko. (3 x 1 = 3mks)

(b) **Economic challenges faced by Kenya at independence.** (12 marks)

- Stagnation of investment in the first years of independence due to massive transfer of capital from the country by the white settlers.
- The problem of landlessness among many Africans due to land alienation.
- Serious disparity in the country between the developed white highlands and the undeveloped African dominated areas.
- Problem of control of the economy by the Europeans prior to

independence and after independence:

- Lack of qualified man power to run the technical sectors of the economy.
 - Unemployment.
 - Poor transport infrastructure.
- (6 x 2 = 12mks)

SECTION C: (30 MARKS)

21. (a) **Values of good citizenship.** (5 marks)

- Having respect for the law/obedience to the law.
- Taking part in democratic processes
- Using public property responsibly.
- Engaging in positive development of the country.
- Being loyal/patriotic to ones nation.
- Reporting law breakers to the authorities.
- Respect for other people/their property.

(5 x 1 = 5mks)

(b) Rights of arrested persons provided for in the Kenyan constitution.

(10 marks)

- Upon presentation in court to be charged or informed of the reason for continued detention.
- To be informed promptly the reason for arrest.
- Have the right to remain silent.
- To be informed of the consequences of not remaining silent.
- Right to communicate with an advocate or relatives.
- Not to be forced to make confessions that could be used against him in a court of law.
- To be held separately from people serving a sentence.
- To be brought to court within the 24 hours of arrest.
- To be released on bail on reasonable terms
- To communicate with family members/advocate.

(5 x 2)

22. (a) **Reasons why the constitution of Kenya is important.** (3 marks)

- It defines the structure-functions and powers of the branches of government.
- It clearly states the rights/responsibilities of individuals / citizens
- It spells out the responsibilities of those in power/limits abuse of power.
- It ensures equality of all Kenyans.
- It is the basis of all legislation in the century.

(b) Factors that may undermine the administration of justice in Kenya

(12 marks)

- Lack of impartiality during trials may lead to unfair judgement.
- Censoring judges publicly on decisions made in court may influence the final judgement/political.

- Corrupt practices in courts of law may lead to unfair decisions.
- Confining suspects in remand for longer periods without presenting them to

court of law for prosecution.

- Failure to protect the legal rights of the ordinary people when they conflict with the rich and powerful.
- Lack of commitment/inability by the police to carry out thorough investigations on suspects criminal activities.
- The inability of ordinary people to meet the cost of prolonged court cases.
- Lack of knowledge regarding legal procedures hence find themselves implicated unfairly.
- Failure of the legal officers to attend to court cases promptly due to pressure of work.
- Use of outdated colonial laws which do not address the current issues.
- Lack of one common law derails the effective administration of justice.

(6 x 2 = 12mks)

23. a) **Roles of senate in Kenya**

- Law making / making laws on matters touching devolved government.
- Represent counties, protect their interests
- Determines allocation of National revenue among counties
- Exercises oversight over state officers / impeachment role
- Monitors use of national revenue allocated to the counties.

(Any 3 x 1 = 3mks)

b) **Functions of president of Kenya as Head of state.**

- Represents the Government and people both locally and internationally
- Addresses the opening of newly elected parliament
- Exercises power of mercy to convicted criminals
- Confers honours to persons who have given distinguished service to the nation
- Presides over national holidays in the country
- Approves bills before they become laws / assents to bills
- Commander in chief of the Kenya Defense Forces.
- Can declare war or make peace with approval of parliament
- Defend the constitution such that it is not violated.
- Forms government after elections.
- Declares state of emergence when country of the nation is threatened.

(Any 6 x 2 = 12 mks)

Marking Scheme

SECTION A

1. - They are faster as information reaches the audience live.
 - Films and videos gives better understanding of some aspects of social History.
 - Facilitated easy and fast retrieval of information.
 - Some facilitate storage of large amount of information.
2. Development of the Brain capacity / intellectual capacity.
3. - Development of tools.
 - Climatic changes causing aridity
 - Hunting and gathering became tiresome.
 - Availability of indigenous plants and animals.
 - African chiefs developed taste for European goods (2mks)
4. - Development of marine technology.
 - Development of plantations in USA.
 - Availability of slave trade in Africa.
 - Demand for raw materials in European Industries.
 - Availability of guns in West Africa.
5. - Losing people who could have important skills for development.
 - Destruction of industrial goods and petroleum spillage.
 - Waste of time or delay in transportation of goods and workers. (1mk)
6. - Hieroglyphics.
 - Cuneiform.
7.
 - to turn spinning machines in texture industries.
 - Grinding grains into flour.
 - Generating hydro-electric power
8. - Water / food shortage.
 - Congestion of people / overcrowding.
 - Attacked by Sparta.
 - Outbreak of plague / diseases.
 - Conquered by Macedonians.
9. -Were able to acquire weapons.
10. Calling Berlin conference
 - Signing treaties among themselves.
11. - **Linguistic unity**
 - Existence of centralized administration under the Emirs
 - Taxation system.
 - Sharia law and Islamic courts

12. Ideological differences.

- Cold war divided the continent
- coups d'états
- Ethnicity.
- Neocolonialism
- Mal administration.
- strained international relations
- frequent border disputes

13. - The Allied Forces
- The central powers.

14. People developed a lazy attitude.

- Communities in favourable climate resisted it- they felt individually they can do better.
- Able bodied young people moved from rural to urban areas to avoid exploitative system.

15. **COMESA** - Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa.

16. - **Propaganda**

- Economic Sanctions
- Giving financial and military assistance to the enemies of opposing site.
- giving military support to the allies of the enemy.

17. - **Election**

- Nomination – (House of Lords)
- Inheritance (House of Lords)
- By virtue of office (members of the House of Lords – e.g. senior clergy of the church of England)

SECTION B (45 MKS)

Answer any 3 questions

18. a) Identify three sub-species of Homo Sapiens.

(3mks)

- Rhodesian man
- Neanderthal Man
- cro-magnon

b) Describe the culture of early man during the old stone age period.

a) Tools and weapons

- Tools and weapons were manufacture in two phases,
First phase
- Tools made during this phase are called old man tools
- Second phase**
- Tools made during this phase are called Acheulion tools

b) Shelter, food and clothing

- Old stone age man lived in caves and tree tops.
- They kept themselves warm with their hairy bodies; they didn't not wear any cloth.
- They ate raw meat, fruits, vegetables, insects and roots.
- Food was obtained by hunting and gathering.

c) Social life

- They lived in small groups of about 20-30 people and hold small families.

- Man used gestures, growling and whistling to communicate.

- There was division of labour as women were involved in gathering and men hunting animals.

19. a) **State five factors that facilitated the** (5mks)

- The period of the renaissance (rebirth of Scientific Revolution of knowledge in Europe encouraged further learning.
- The government and individuals, especially in Europe, supported scientific research.
- The saying goes " necessity is the mother of invention. Necessary made people to look for solutions for their problems.
- Over the decades, humankind believed in supernatural powers to get – answers to questions. However, religion failed to offer answers.
- With the discovery of the printing press, publication of books, magazines and journals was now possible.
- Overseas exploration and discovery of new lands stimulated learning.

b) **Explain factors that enabled Germany to recover after the world wars.** (10mks)

- West Germany still had a high population which provided sufficient labour.
- Through the Marshall plan, the USA pumped a lot of money into West Germany which assisted her industries.
- German's industries were not totally destroyed by the world wars.
- Industrial unrest and strikes were not very common in Germany and therefore industrialization was not interrupted / disrupted after the two wars.
- Good leadership in Germany accelerated the industrialization process.

20. a) **State three reasons for the Lewanika's collaboration with the British**

- Wanted to preserve and maintain his position as a king and the independence of his kingdom
- Was influenced by a missionary, Francis Coillard because he aimed at benefitting from Christianity (Education and medication)
- Was encouraged by Chief Khama of Ngwato who had collaborated and benefited from the Europeans.
- Lewanika hoped to benefit from British by getting European goods e.g fire arms
- Wanted to be protected from his traditional enemies.
- He feared the European military superiority.

b) **Describe the political organization of the Asante kingdom (12mks)**

- There was a strong bureaucracy whereby officials were appointed on merit
- Had a centralized government was the head of the government with the Asantehene (King) Brozing

- The empire was divided into 3 administrative divisions: Kumasi, Amatoo States and Vassal states.
- The confederacy Council assisted Asantehene to administer the empire.
- Kumasi was the political headquarters of the kingdom.
- The state kings (the omanhene) paid allegiance to the Asantehene based at Kumasi.
- The Golden stool was recognized as a symbol of unity of the empire while each Omanhene kept black stool.
- The empire hold a strong standing army with the wings in the amatoo states of the confederacy.

Each Amatoos state was governed by an Omanhene.

21. a) Give three causes of army mutiny in DRC in 1960. (3mks)

- An end to the domination of the army and government by senior Belgian officers at the expense of this Congolese.
- replacement of the Belgium officers with the Congolese.
- An end to discrimination in job allocation outgrading, especially in the army.

b) Explain six political developments in Tanzania since independence (12mks)

- In 1964, there was merger of Tanganyika and Zanzibar to form the United Republic of Tanzania.
- In 1977, Nyerere made Tanzania one party state through the merger of Tanganyika African Union (TANU) and Afro Shirazi Party (ASP).
- In 1967, the Arusha declaration introduced the socialist (Ujamaa) political ideology.
- In 1967, Tanzania became a member of the East African Community with Julius Nyerere as its Chairman.
- Tanzania was the headquarter of OAU Liberation Committee, supporting struggle for Independence of African states.
- Tanzania strongly opposed apartheid regime of South Africa and helped to dismantle it.
- It was during the reign of Julius Nyerere that he transferred the political capital of Tanzania from Dar-es-salaam to Dodoma.

SECTION C

22. a) State five characteristics of the common wealth states. (5mks)

- Members of Common Wealth use English as a officail language
- Members maintain close cultural ties i.e participate in Common Wealth games every four year.
- Members cooperate in the field of Education i.e have exchange programmes.
- Members recognize the queen of England as the Head of the common wealth.
- Members have a common military tradition based on British system.
- Members share common democratic intuitions from Britain i.e Judiciary, civil service free of politics.

(Well stated = 1 x 5 = 5 mks)

b) Explain five achievements of common wealth to its members. (10mks)

- It has promoted partnership and cooperation among its members in the field of politics, social and economic through consult action.
- Its providing financial assistance to members.
- It supports Education training i.e Scholarships and grants.

- It has encouraged trade among member states
- It has promoted technical cooperation among member states through CFTC.
- It has enhanced social and cultural cooperation through common wealth games.
- It has promoted understanding and tolerance through free exchange of ideas.
- It has promoted democracy and good governance through parliamentary meetings i.e sending observers during Elections.
- It has provided forum for members to air their views.
- It has promoted respects and encourages trust and friendship among members.
- It has promoted youth programmes through CYP.

(Well explained = 5 x 2 = 10 mks)

23. a) State three reasons for the failure of Von Schlieffen plan during first world war. (3mks)

- Russia mobilized her forces faster than expected thus Germany was forced to deploy her forces to the Eastern front.
- German invasion of Belgium did not go as fast as anticipated.
- Both sides were more evenly matched than Germany thought
- Britain entry into the war also contributed to the delay of the plan.

(1x3 = 3 mks)

b) Explain six reasons for the Allies victory during Second World War. (2mks)

- They had more supporters hence large army
 - Germany's failure to effectively control her expansive conquered territories created division.
 - When USSR recovered from her losses, she reamed herself and attacked Germany.
 - The USA entry into the war boosted the Allies.
 - Allied forces possessed the most superior weapons.
 - Axis powers suffered from a shortage of raw materials that could sustain their military and economy, when the war became protracted.
-
- The Axis powers made serious tactical mistakes that contributed to their defeat
 - Allied powers were boosted by Britain involving her empire in the war i.e colonies in Africa and Asia.
 - Allies devised techniques to overcome the Germany Blitzkrieg.

(well explained = 2 x 6 = 12mks)

24. a) Give three main principles that characterize the British civil service

- The tradition of anonymity
- -The principle of civil trade impartiality
- Ministers make policies and civil servants execute policies
- The principle of traditional assumption.

(1 x 3 = 3mks)

b) Explain six functions of the prime minister in Britain.

- Appointing and dismissing ministers with the consent of the monarch.
- Recommending to the monarch names of candidates for appointment to senior judicial positions.
- -Presiding over meetings of the cabinet
- Setting disputes between various departments
- Control cabinet secretaries and overseeing execution of duty by various departments.
- Leader of the House of Commons.
- Leader of the party that nominates him/her.
- Changing laws, since he/she has the backing of the majority in parliament.

(well explained = 2 x 6 = 12mks)

KABARAK HIGH SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019

History and Government – Paper 1

Marking Scheme

SECTION A (25 MARKS)

Answer all questions in this section.

1. Give two importance of archaeology in the reconstruction of the pre-history of Kenya society.

- i. It helps to create chronology/sense of time through dating.
- ii. The material remains provide information on ancient past where there are no written records.
- iii. It helps understand the evolution/origin of human beings.

Any 2*1=2marks

2. **State one way in which the knowledge of iron working helped in the migration of the Bantu.**
- Helped them clear the bushes as they moved.
 - Helped them defend themselves against enemies they encountered using iron weapons.
 - Led to better farming tools hence increased food production and finally population pressure. Any 1*1=1mark
3. **Give two duties of warriors among the Maasai during the pre-colonial period.**
- Conducting raids for cattle.
 - Defending the community against external attacks. Any 2 x 1 = 2mks
4. **Highlight one reason why the Portuguese failed to spread Christianity along the Coastal of Kenya.**
- Constant rebellion from the Africans.
 - They lived in separate settlements / were isolationists and despised others
 - Prevalence of Islam.
 - They were cruel /brutal to Africans.
 - They had few missionaries Any 1*1=1mrk
5. **State two conditions under which a person can acquire Dual citizenship in Kenya.**
- If a Kenyan citizen acquires the citizenship of another country such a person does not lose their Kenyan citizenship.
 - A person who ,as a result of acquiring the citizenship of another country ceased to be a Kenyan citizen by provisions of former constitution, can regain Kenya citizenship by application.
 - Parliament enacts laws for conditions upon which citizenship may be granted to individuals.
- Any 2 x1=2mrks
6. **Give one advantage of using arbitration as a method of solving conflicts.**
- One can choose their own arbitrator.
 - It is private and confidential.
 - One can choose their own rules /choice of own rules. Any 1*1=1mrks
7. **Name the constitutional commission responsible for defending Human Rights in Kenya**
- The Kenya National Human Rights and Equality commission 1*1=1mrk
8. **State the main constitutional amendment in Kenya in 1991.**
- The repealing of section 2A of the constitution which made Kenya a multi- party state. Any 1*1=1mrk
9. **Give two reasons why the British government used the Imperial British East**

Africa Company (IBEACO) to administer Kenya:

- i. They had inadequate personnel.
- ii. The company had trading experience in the trading region.
- iii. They had inadequate funds to administer the region.
- iv. They lacked a clear policy on the administration of their colonies.

Any 2 x 1=2mrks

10. Identify one reason why appointed chiefs were unpopular among the Africans in Kenya during the colonial period.

- i. Were seen as colonial agents/instruments of colonial oppression.
- ii. Most were opportunists driven by the need to amass wealth

Any 1 x 1=1mrk

11. State the main cause of conflict between the Agikuyu and the church of Scotland in 1929.

- i. The church of Scotland mission was opposed to female circumcision among the Agikuyu. 1*1=1mrk

12. Highlight two reforms that resulted from the Lyttelton constitution of 1954.

- a) Establishment of a multiracial council of minister.
- b) In 1955, Africans were allowed to form district based political organizations.
- c) Establishment of an advisory council to discuss government policies.
- d) It paved the way for the holding of the first African elections to the Legco in 1957.

13. State two occasions when the president attends the parliament in Kenya.

- a) During state opening of parliament.
- b) When addressing special sitting of parliament once every year. 2*1=2mks

14. Give two conditions a person must fulfill in order to be registered as a voter in Kenya.

- a) Be a Kenyan citizen.
- b) Be 18years and above .
- c) Be of sound mind.
- d) Must not have been convicted of an election offence in the last five years.

Any 2*1=2mrks

15. What is the main function of the Attorney General in the Government of Kenya?

- He is the chief legal advisor to the government. 1*1=1mrk

16. Give two challenges facing industrial growth in Kenya since independence.

- a. Rising insecurity in Kenya.
- b. Lack of advanced technical know-how
- c. Poor infrastructure.

- d. Trade liberalization policies have crippled local infant industries.
 - e. Investors have been discouraged by high taxation rates in Kenya.
 - f. Inadequate funds / high cost of inputs
 - g. Poor legislation that regulates industrialization
 - h. Small domestic market
 - i. Lack of strategic raw materials
 - j. Mismanagement of some industries
 - k. Unreliable energy supply
 - l. Competition for market
- 2*1=2mrks

17. **Who is the chief Executive of the county government in Kenya?**

- County Governor. 1*1=1mrk

SECTION B (45 MARKS)

Answer three questions in this section.

18. **Give five results of the interaction between the Cushites and the Bantu in pre-colonial Kenya.**

- a) The Eastern Cushites people intermarried with the people they came into contact with e.g the Pokomo and the Mijikenda.
- b) Led to expansion of trade in the region.
- c) Demand of agricultural produce by the Somali led to the expansion of agriculture in central and some parts of eastern Kenya.
- d) Led to the increase of conflict between the communities over resources such as water and pasture and land.

- e) Displacement of people in areas where they settled.
- f) Led to cultural exchange between the Somali and the people they came into contact with e.g the neighbouring communities like the Pokomo adopted Islam from the Somali.
- g) Assimilation of communities they came into contact with e.g Sanye
- h) Their settlement in high agricultural potential areas encouraged some of them to practice crop farming e.g parts of Marsabit.
- i) The Cushites brought the practice of circumcision and some characteristics of age-set system organization.

Any 5*1=5mrks

(b) Describe the social organization of the Borana during the pre-colonial period.

- i. Were organized into clans.
- ii. They initiated the youth through circumcision.
- iii. Once circumcised, they organized into age –sets and age groups.
- iv. Marriage was arranged by parents and dowry was paid.
- v. They worshiped one God (wak) who was the creator of the universe. They worshiped God at special sites or shrines.
- vi. They believed in life after death.
- vii. They had two kinship groups Gona and the Sabbo. Members could only marry from a kinship outside their own.
- viii. There was division of labour. men defended the camps, wells, herds and shrines. They also hunted, organized raids and dug wells.

- ix. They had a patrilineal society where inheritance was from father to the first born then distributed the property to his young brothers.

Any 5*1=5mrks

19.(a) State five factors that influenced Nabongo Mumia of the Wanga to collaborate with the British.

- a) To consolidate his position and that of his kingdom.
- b) He wanted military support against his enemies e.g Luo of Ugenya and the Nandi.
- c) To gain fame/prestige as a friend of the whites.
- d) He wanted to obtain material benefits such as clothes and guns from the British.
- e) He realized the futility of resisting the British who were militarily stronger
- f) He had a habit of welcoming visitors to his kingdom.

Any 5*1=5mrks

(b) Explain five reasons for the failure of armed resistance by Kenyan community.

- i) Poorly trained African warriors.
- ii) Incompetent political leadership.
- iii) Inferior African weapons compared to modern weapons of the British.
- iv) Epidemics / civil wars and natural calamities had reduced the population of some communities

- v) Africans were demoralized by the killing of their leaders and warriors.
- vi) The use of the scorched earth policy by the British led the famine and starvation.
- vii) Kenyan communities lacked unity.
- viii) Some Kenya communities collaborated with the British.
- ix) The construction of the Uganda railway enabled the British to suppress any resistance. Any 5*1=5marks

20. (a) State five terms of the Devonshire white paper of 1923.

- a) The White highlands were to be exclusively for the whites.
- b) Indians were to elect five members to the legco on a communal roll but not on a common roll.
- c) Racial segregation in residential areas plus restriction on Asian immigration was abolished.
- d) The interests of the Africans were to be given priority over those of the immigrant races.
- e) The colonial secretary would continue exercising full control over the affairs of the colony.
- f) A missionary would be appointed to represent the Africans in the Legco
- g) There would be no further advance towards self-governance in Kenya under European rule. Any 5*1=54mrks

(b) Explain five effects of land alienation on Africans in Kenya during the colonial period.

- I. Africans lost their land.
- II. The loss of land promoted African Nationalism
- III. Africa became poor because of loss of land
- IV. Some Africans became squatters in their own land

V. Africans migrated into urban centres.

VI. The African traditional socio-economic set-up was disrupted.

Any 5*1=5mrks

21.(a) **Give five reasons why Africans established their own independent schools.**

- i. To provide more educational opportunities for Africans.
- ii. To have control over what was taught in their schools.
- iii. To keep away European influence from their schools.
- iv. To preserve their culture and create job opportunities for educated Africans.
- v. To compete for white collar jobs on equal terms with other races
- vi. To create political awareness and a forum to air their grievances.

Any 5*1=5mrks

(b) **Give five factors that promoted nationalism in Kenya after 1945.**

- i. Acquisition of western education by many Africans enabled them to understand political developments at the international level and forcefully demanded for independence.
- ii. The experience of ex-soldiers in the world war II made them realize that Europeans were not superior hence the demand for self rule.
- iii. The realization by British that colonies were expensive to maintain /administer hence the need to grant them self-rule.
- iv. The granting of independence to India in 1947 inspired Africans to demand for political independence.
- v. The support given by Pan-Africanists in demanding for political independence gave Africans confidence to press for political freedom.
- vi. The decolonization policy advovated by the United Nations inspired African nationalists to press on for independence.
- vii. The failure by the colonial government to reward the ex-world war II soldiers increased the agitation for independence.
- viii. Signing of the Atlantic Charter in 1941.
- ix. Formation of nationwide political parties e.g. KANU, KADU.

Any 5*2=10morks

SECTION C (30 Marks)

Answer two questions in this section.

22.(a)**Give three reasons why National integration is important in Kenya.**

- a) Helps in the development of National unity.
- b) It promotes peaceful co-existence of different tribes and races in the country
- c) It promotes political stability
- d) It fosters social/economic development by creating an enabling environment for domestic and foreign investment.
- e) It reduces fear/suspicion/civil strife hence fostering peace and security.
- f) It gives the country a sense of national direction.
- g) It promotes nationalism/patriotism. Any 3*1=3mrks

(b) **Highlight six values of good citizenship in Kenya.**

- i. A good citizen has a duty to be patriotic to the country
- ii. Good citizenship implies one must take part in activities that foster national

unity:

- iii. One must participate in democratic process e.g voting.
- iv. Observe equity by respecting the interest of every citizen regardless of race, ethnicity or age.
- v. Respect human rights and equality of all citizens
- vi. Non-discrimination and protection of the marginalized.
- vii. Support for good governance.
- viii. Maintain integrity.
- ix. Ensure transparency and accountability.
- x. Take part in projects that ensure sustainable development.
- xi. Uphold work ethics such as honesty
- xii. Prudent use of resources.

Any 6*2=12mrks

23.(a) State the composition of the cabinet in Kenya.

- a. President
- b. Deputy president
- c. Cabinet secretaries who must between 14 and 22
- d. Attorney General.

3*1=3mrks

(b) Describe six functions of the public service commission in Kenya.

- i. Establishes /abolishes offices in the public service.
- ii. Appoints persons to hold /act in those offices /confirm appointments.
- iii. It exercises disciplinary control /removes persons holding or acting in those offices.
- iv. It promotes the values /principles of public services.
- v. It develops human resources in the public service
- vi. It ensures the public service is efficient and effective
- vii. It hears and determines appeals in respect of county government public service.
- viii. It reviews and makes recommendations to the national government over conditions of service ,code of conduct and qualification of public officers.
- ix. It evaluates and reports to the president and parliament the extent to which the values and principles of the public service are complied with.

Any 6 x 2=12mrks

24.(a) State three types of funds established by the constitution of Kenya.

- c) Revenue Fund into which all the money raised or received by the county government is paid.
- d) Equalization fund which refers to fixed amount of public money set aside to develop marginalized areas.
- e) Contingencies fund that caters for emergencies.
- f) Consolidated fund into which all the money raised or received by the national government is deposited.

Any 3 x1=3mrks

(b) Explain six measures put in place by the National Government of Kenya to ensure that public finance is properly used.

- i. The National Assembly is the public watchdog responsible for the control of public finance/it approves the budget.
- ii. The controller of budget supervises the implementation of the budget of the national government.

- iii. Parliament passes legislation prescribing the terms in which the National government can borrow money.
- iv. The cabinet secretary for finance, with approval of parliament, may stop the transfer of funds to a state organ or any other public body if they fail to adhere to laid down procedures.
- v. At the beginning of every financial year, a budget is prepared showing estimated revenue and expenditure of the National government.
- vi. The Auditor-General is responsible for the audit of the accounts of all government and state organs at the end of each financial year.
- vii. The ethics and Anti-corruption commission investigates and recommends prosecution of cases of corruption and misuse of public funds.
- viii. The government has established open tendering for procurement and disposal of public goods and services.

KABARAK HIGH SCHOOL
K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019
History and Government – Paper 2
Marking Scheme

SECTION A (25 marks)

1. **Identify two unwritten sources of information on History and government**
 - i) oral traditions
 - ii) linguistics
 - iii) anthropology
 - iv) archaeology/palaentology
 - v) Geology
 - vi) genetics

any 2 x 1 = 2 marks
2. **State the main way in which the diminishing of forests contributed to the development of the Neolithic culture.**
 - i) it reduced the availability of animals and edible plants that man depend on for food and forced him to start agriculture. 1x1 = 1 marks
3. **State one reason that made early human beings to live in groups during the stone age period.**
 - i) for companionship
 - ii) for security
 - iii) to share resources
 - iv) to help one another

1x1 = 1 mark
4. **Give two common factors that led to the development of early agriculture in Mesopotamia**
 - i) Agriculture was practiced in river valleys
 - ii) farmers depended on flood water for farming
 - iii) they developed systems of irrigation
 - iv) they used farm implements made of stones, wood and later metal

- v) the planting of indigenous crops
- vi) use of both human and animal labour

any 2x1 = 2 marks

5. **Highlight two agricultural practices in Britain before the Agrarian Revolution**

- i) Small scale/subsistence farming
- ii) shifting cultivation/leaving land fallow in order to regain fertility.
- iii) Use of simple tools
- iv) open field cultivation/land was not fenced/strip farming.

any 2x1 = 2 marks

6. **What was the main commodity obtained from West Africa during the Trans-Saharan trade?**

- i) gold

7. **State one use of the wheel in ancient Mesopotamia.**

- i) it was used for transport/ wheeled carts
- ii) to move war chariots
- iii) it was used by porters to make pots from clay.
- iv) Used in irrigation

1x1 = 1 mark

8. **State two negative effects of modern means of transport.**

- i) Have caused accidents leading to loss of lives
- ii) they have caused environmental pollution
- iii) they have promoted international terrorism
- iv) they have led to spread of diseases

any 2x1 = 2 marks

9. **Give the main advantage of a cell phone.**

- i) it is portable

1x1 = 1mark

10. **State one role of religion in the political organization of the Shona kingdom.**

- i) it united the people
- ii) the king was the chief religious authority
- iii) they could communicate with ancestors/spirits
- iv) The king assumed a lot of power
- v) due to the role he played in the religious rituals
- vi) priests were a link between the king and the people.

Any 1x1 = 1 mark

11. **State two factors that undermine industrialization Brazil.**

- i) Lack of adequate capital
- ii) low purchasing power of her population / high poverty levels
- iii) poor transport and communication network
- iv) under exploitation of natural resources
- v) huge foreign debt
- vi) her manufactured goods face stiff competition from developed countries.

vii) Inadequate technology

viii) Colonial exploitation

12. **Highlight the main political factor which prompted France to look for colonies in Africa.**

- i) the need to re-assert herself following defeat and humiliation in the Franco Prussian war of 1870-71 1x1 = 1 mark

13. **Name the leader of the Ndebele who resisted the British.**

- i) Lobengula 1x1 = 1 mark

14. **State two social reforms undertaken during the reign of Mobutu Sese Soko in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC)**

- i) In 1971, he introduced a cultural revival programme that outlawed European names in favour of African names
- ii) The government supported the Zairean culture especially in music and sports.
- iii) Primary education and secondary education provided.
- iv) The government provided a national insurance programme for the sick and pension schemes for workers
- v) More Hospitals were built

any 2x1 = 2 marks

15. **Identify two methods that the security council of the United Nations can use to maintain peace and security in the world.**

- i) impose sanctions against offending nations
- ii) Deploy peace – keeping force to warring nations
- iii) order cease-fire between warring nations
- iv) Negotiation and arbitration in conflicts
- v) Peace enforcement

any 2x1 = 2 marks

16. **What event made the United States of America (U.S.A) join the second world war?**

- i) the attack of the American naval fleet at pearl harbour in Hawaii in 1941 1x1 = 1 mark

17. **State two conditions that one should fulfill in order to be elected president of India.**

- i) One should be a citizen of India
- ii) The person should be aged 35 years and above.
- iii) one should qualify for election as a member of the House of the People
- iv) one should not be a government employee/not hold any office of profit within the government
- v) one must be nominated by a political party

any 2x1 = 2 marks

SECTION B (45 MARKS)

Answer three questions in this section.

18. a) **Outline five changes that marked the Agrarian Revolution in Britain.**

- i)* Land consolidation/enclosure system.
- ii)* Mechanization of farming/new tools e.g. seed drill, horse drawn hoe
- iii)* use of fertilizers to maintain soil fertility / manure
- iv)* abolition of the wasteful fallows
- v)* Development of new methods of breeding livestock and crop / selective breeding

- vi)* Establishment of the Royal Agricultural Society which publicize new ideas and techniques of farming
- vii)* Discovery of pesticides and fungicides which facilitated control of crop pests and diseases.
- viii)* Use of Norfolk crop rotation system
- ix)* intercropping

b) Explain five ways in which food shortage affects people in Third World Countries.

- i)* National prestige is eroded
- ii)* It causes death/people starving to death
- iii)* Leaders use food donation as a campaign tool.
- iv)* It has led to migration of people affected by food shortages/problem of refugees
- vi)* It has adversely affected agricultural based industries
- vi)* it hampers economic development e.g. children cannot pursue education when they are hungry
- vii)* it has led to dependence on food aid from developed countries
- viii)* It has led to increase in food deficiency diseases
- ix)* Dumping of food stuffs unsuitable for human consumption.

19.a) Give five factors that influenced the development of urban centres in Africa during the pre-colonial period.

- i)* Some urban centres developed out of market centres/trading activities e.g. Carthage Sofala, Mombasa, Timbuktu and Kilwa
- ii)* Development of Agriculture led to concentration of people in settlements which developed into towns e.g. Memphis, Akhetaton, Thebes and Aswan
- iii)* Religious centres attracted population concentration and later became towns e.g. Akhetation in ancient Egypt, Timbuktu in Mali, Kumasi in Asante Empire.
- iv)* Administrative centres developed into urban centres e.g. Kumasi
- v)* Major cross – roads influenced the development of urban centres
- vi)* Mining centres developed into settlements which became towns e.g. Meroe
- vii)* Availability of water from rivers, springs and oases enhanced the growth of towns as water was used for domestic and irrigation purposes.
- viii)* The presence of major centres of education such as universities contributed to the growth of urban centres e.g. Fez, Alexandria and

Timbuktu

any 5x1 = 5 marks

b) **Describe five social effects of urbanization on European society in the 19th century.**

- i) Rural-urban migration led to overcrowding in urban areas
- ii) Inadequate housing led to the development of slums
- iii) poor sewage and sanitation led to outbreak of diseases e.g. cholera and typhoid
- iv) Widespread unemployment led to high rate of crime and violence/insecurity in urban centres
- v) Poor working conditions e.g. child labour, long hours of working
- vi) Inadequate social amenities due to high population concentration in urban centre
- vii) Concentration of population in urban centres led to shortage of food which led to malnutrition
- viii) Anti-social activities such as drug abuse, alcoholism, prostitution due to frustration and suffering
- ix) It led to interaction between different communities

Any 5x2 = 10 marks

20.a) **State five negative effects of the partition of Africa on African communities**

- i) Loss of independence as Europeans established colonies
- ii) African economies were weakened by European exploitation of the resources / forced labour, taxation imposed.
- iii) The African system of government were replaced by European systems
- iv) Some African communities were split by the boundaries which were drawn during the partition
- v) Africans lost land as Europeans established permanent settlements
- vi) Africans lost their lives/property as they resisted occupation
- vii) African cultures were undermined through the introduction of Western education and culture
- viii) Imposition of racial segregation
- ix) Disruption of African economies
- x) Intensification of ethnic conflicts due to divide and rule strategy
- xi) African rulers lost their authority
- xii) Loss of independence and collapse of state organization

Any 5x1 = 5 marks

b) **Explain five factors that contributed to the defeat of Samori Toure by the French.**

- i) Samori was unable to win British support against the French
- ii) There were differences and disunity among African rulers. Samori did not get help from his neighbouring kings e.g. Ahmadu Sekou of Tukolor
- iii) Samori was faced with local resistance due to his scorched earth policy and ruthlessness
- iv) Non-Mandinka subjects did not give the right support against the

French whom they saw as their liberators:

- v) French soldiers were better armed and trained
- vi) Shifting of the empire eastwards weakened him economically
- vii) The new empire was surrounded by the French and the British/Samori found himself surrounded by enemies

Any 5x2 = 10 marks

21.a) **Identify five methods used by nationalists in Ghana in their struggle for independence**

- i) They formed political parties.
- ii) They used boycotts/demonstrations/strikes/go slows
- iii) They organized political rallies to mobilize mass support
- iv) They used newspapers/mass media to articulate their views
- v) They used trade unions
- vi) They used the international fora

Any 5x1 = 5 marks

b) **Describe five problems faced by nationalists in South Africa in their struggle against apartheid.**

- i) Many nationalists were killed
- ii) Arrests and harassment by security agents
- iii) They were forced into exile to Angola, Zimbabwe e.t.c.
- iv) Political parties were outlawed
- v) Censorship of newspapers
- vi) Banning of trade unions
- vii) Pass laws were used to curtail their freedom of movement
- viii) Divide and rule tactics by the racist government
- ix) Lack of funds/weapons

Any 5x2 = 10 marks

22. a) **State three factors that contributed to the success of the Allied powers in the First World War**

- i) The force of the Allied powers outnumbered those of the Central powers.
- ii) The allied powers had more financial resources than the Central powers
- iii) The allied powers received support from many countries which boosted their ability in the war.
- iv) The navy of the Allied powers was superior to the one of the Central powers thereby blockaded the seas thus cutting off supplies for the Central powers
- v) Germany was deserted by some of her supporters in the later years of the war / surrender of her supporters.
- vi) The entry of the USA in 1917 boosted the strength of the Allied powers
- vii) There was political instability in Germany which affected her military strength / threat of a revolution in Germany.

any 3x1 = 3 marks

b) **Explain six problems faced by the League of Nations its effort to maintain world peace.**

- i) Some European nations opposed the peace treaty of Versailles because it favoured the Allied nations that had fought against Germany
- ii) U.S.A did not support the League because it did not want to get involved in European affairs
- iii) Membership of the organization was not all inclusive as some countries were left out / not comprehensive enough.
- iv) The League violated the objective of maintaining world peace by supporting some nations claims against others
- v) Most members were concerned with their sovereignty as opposed to the interests of the League of Nations / nationalism.
- vi) Some members of the league adopted the policy of appeasement towards certain regimes in order to avoid confrontation thus weakening it.
- vii) Shortage of funds made it difficult for the league to implement its programmes
- viii) The league lacked its own army to implement its decisions
- ix) The rise of dictators in Europe weakened the league as the dictators refused to accept its resolutions
- x) The economic depression of 1929 weakened most of the world economies hence they were unable to support the league financially
- xi) The League was undermined by the conference of Ambassadors.

23. a) **Identify three organs of the East African Community – 2001**

- i) The summit of heads of state
- ii) Council of ministers
- iii) Coordinating committee
- iv) Sectoral committees
- v) East African court of justice
- vi) East African legislative assembly
- vii) The secretariat

any 3x1 = 3 marks

b) **Explain six achievements of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) since its formation**

- i) It has standardized education for west African states by establishing a common examination / syllabus
- ii) It has promoted peace through the ECOWAS Monitoring Group (ECOMOG)
- ii) It has promoted peaceful co-existence among states in the region
- iii) It has promoted regional trade within the region/provided a wider market for goods from member states
- iv) It has promoted cultural exchange among the member states.
- v) It has improved regional transport communication systems/Links
- vi) It has improved agricultural know-how

- vii) It has facilitated free movement of people in the region
 - viii) There is an increase in job opportunities in the region
- any 6x2 = 12 marks

25. a) State three functions of the House of Commons in Britain.

- i) Make/repeal/amend laws
- ii) Control the executive
- iii) Determine the source of government revenue
- iv) control government expenditure/finance
- v) Discuss issues affecting the people

any 3x1 = 3 marks

b) Describe six functions of the Monarch in Britain.

- i) The King/Queen is the head of state and commander in chief of the armed forces
- ii) Opens/prorogues/dissolves parliament
- iii) Invites the leader of the winning party to form the government
- iv) Give royal assent to a bill before it becomes a law
- v) Appoints the Arch-Bishop of the church of England
- vi) Bestows honors to deserving citizens
- vii) Exercises prerogative of mercy/pardon convicted criminals
- viii) Appoints members of the house of Lords/creates peers
- ix) Gives approval to be appointment of Cabinet Secretaries.

Any 6x2 = 12 marks

Marking Scheme

1. **Identify one example of the highland Bantu** (1mk)
 - Akamba
 - Agikuyu
 - Aembu/Ambeere
 - Ameru

2. **State the main economic activity of the Cushites during the pre-colonial era** (1mk)
 - Pastoralism/livestock keeping /herding livestock.

3. **State two roles played by Seyyid Said in the spread of Christianity** 2x1=2mks
 - He provided security to the missionaries.
 - He gave missionaries introductory letters to give to the local chiefs.

4. **Define the term citizen** (1mk)
 - A person who has the legal right to belong to a particular country
(Reject if the candidate has not written legal right.)

5. **Identify one political cause of conflicts** (1mk)
 - Different political ideologies
 - Failure to uphold the country's laws
 - Denial of citizen's rights
 - Improper conduct of elections
 - Border disputes between countries

6. **Two factors for the decline of Kilwa.** (2mks)
 - Disruption / decline of gold trade
 - Dynastic rivalries between the royal families
 - Constant rebellion by the vassal states
 - Attack by the Portuguese

7. **One factor that determinethe form a constitution a country may adopt.** (1mk)
 - Geographical factors
 - Historical background
 - Religious and cultural background
 - Racial composition

8. **One way in which direct democracy is exercised** (1mk)
 - Referendum
 - Plebiscite
 -

 - Initiative
 - Recall

9. **Two achievements of the IBEA company** (2mks)

- Managed to suppress rebellions against the British.
 - Helped to secure freedom for many slaves
 - Started construction of roads
 - Started development of early industries
 - Laid foundation for colonial administration through establishment of forts
 - Developed a rubber industry in the region.
10. **Reasons why British used indirect rule in Kenya** (2mks)
- Lacked adequate funds for administration
 - Inadequate personnel
 - To avoid African resistance
 - The method was successful in India and Uganda
 - In some parts, there existed well established traditional systems of government / Western Kenya
11. **Reasons why Africans were denied the right to grow cash crops** (2mks)
- To avoid competition with settlers for markets
 - They lacked know how and experience
 - In order to provide labour in settlers farms
 - To avoid spread of diseases to settler farms.
12. **Why the whites were disappointed with the Devonshire white paper.** (1mk)
- They were denied self-government for the white highlands
13. **Main reason for the convening of the second Lancaster house conference** (1mk)
- To draft the independence constitution
14. **Characteristics of early political organizations** (2mks)
- Were ethnic-based
 - Led by mission –educated Africans
 - Were non-violent
 - Had similar grievances
 - Membership was limited / low
 - Received support from Asians
15. **Electoral body that is responsible for conducting elections in Kenya** (1mk)
- Independent Electoral and Boundaries commission
 - ❖ Reject Abbreviations i.e IEBC
16. **Functions of the court of Appeal** (2mks)
- Hears appeals from the High Court
 - Hears appeals from other courts or tribunals
 - May order a retrial of a case by a lower court

17. **Main function of correctional services in Kenya** (1mk)

- To rehabilitate the convicted offenders.

SECTION B (45MKS)

18. a) **Three social reasons for the migration of plain Nilotes**(3mks)

- Spirit of adventure
- Internal conflicts
- Human diseases and epidemics
- Population pressure

b) **Political organization of the Nandi during the pre-colonial period**

(12mks)

- Lived in autonomous territorial units (Bororiet)
- They had a council of elders (KOK). KOK had a chairman, Kirwogin.
- Duties of council of elders included ; maintain law and order, settled disputes
- Leadership was based on age-grades
- The Orkoiyot was respected as the central authority and unifying factor; He advised the council of elders
- Young men joined junior warriors after circumcision and they defended the community from external attacks.

19. a) **Reasons for the success of Portuguese conquest along the East African Coast** (5mks)

- Disunity of the Coastal city states
- Had superior weapons
- Reinforcement from Goa in India
- Better naval power
- Lack of resistance from some towns
- Portuguese made alliances with some local rulers
- Weakness of rival navies eg Turkish and Persian navy.

b) **Effects of long-distance trade** (10mks)

- Increased contacts among the people of the interior through trading activities
- Introduction of New items eg cloth and glasses
- Opening up of the interior which exposed it to the foreigners leading to colonization
- Spread of Islam into the interior
- Introduction of New crops eg maize, rice

- Define of indigenous industries as foreign goods were introduced and slave trade in the International trade
- Emergence of powerful chiefs and kingdoms through acquisition of firearms and wealth.
- Routes to the interior become major highways.

20. a) **Factors for the growth of Nairobi** (5mks)

- Cool temperatures
- Plenty of water

- Trading activities
- Colonial headquarters
- Suitable landscape / flat for construction
- Rich Hinterland
- Construction of the Uganda –Railway

b) Features of the independence constitution (10mks)

- Bicameral national legislature
- Federalism – the country divided into seven regions with regional governments
- Executive – provided executive powers on Governor general acting on behalf of the queen. The Prime Minister would be head of government.
- Bill of rights – detailed to include fundamental rights of an individual
- Judiciary – was independent and impartial. Judges given security of tenure.
- Citizenship – All indigenous Kenyans were entitled to Kenyan citizenship as well as Europeans and Asians in the country.
- Electoral commission – was impartial and Independent , and Multi-party democracy was provided

21. a) Reasons for the Maasai collaboration (5mks)

- Nandi power had weakened them
- Civil wars between Kwavi and Purko
- Natural calamities eg small pox and drought / sections Famine
- Kedong massacre which killed many made the Maasai fear the British.
- British efficiency on report of the Kedong Massacre which made Lenana happy

b) Reasons why the armed resistance failed in Kenya (10mks)

- Kenyan societies were organized in small autonomous groups making it hard to fight the enemy
- Disunity of communities who kept fighting one another.
- Inferior weapons while British had sophisticated weapons like guns
- African warriors were not well trained
- Epidemics and natural calamities reduced the population
- Poor leadership on the part of Africans.
- The death of their leaders demoralized them
- Some Africans collaborated with British against fellow Africans

SECTION C (30MKS)

22. a) Revocation of citizenship by registration (3mks)

- If citizen was acquired by fraud, false representation or failure to provide full information.
- If one supports an enemy of Kenya during war
- If a person has within five years after registration been convicted to a prison term of three years or more
- If a person has at any time after registration been convicted of treason or an offence of which a penalty of seven or more than seven years may be imposed

b) Importance of National integration (12mks)

- Enhances conditions favourable for peace and prosperity
- Promotes national unity
- Promotes the achievement of rapid economic and social development
- Eliminates and reduces inter-community conflict and suspicion
- Enhances nationalism and patriotism
- Creates favourable investment conditions that attract foreign investments.

23. a) Disadvantages of democracy (3mks)

- Disregards the interests of the minority as government fulfil wishes of majority/dictatorship of the majority.
- Democracy is expensive to implement
- The wealthy are likely to use their resources to influence voters
- Democracy may promote inefficient leadership as those elected are the popular
- Democracy is time-consuming since certain procedures must be adhered to.

b) Explain six rights of an arrested persons (12mks)

- To be informed promptly in a language that the person understands of the reason for arrest, the right to remain silent and consequences of not-remaining silent.
 - To communicate with an advocate and any other person of help to him or her
 - Not to be compelled to make any confession or admission that could be used against the person in court
 - To be held separately from persons who are serving a sentence.
 - To be brought to court within 24 hours of arrest.
 - To be charged or be informed the reason for continued detention.
 - Be released on bond or bail on reasonable conditions
-
- Not to be remanded in custody for an offence punishable by fine or imprisonment of not more than six months

24. a) Factors that undermine free and fair elections in Kenya (3mks)

- Inadequate civil education
- Rigging or elections
- Illiteracy among citizens
- Violence
- Bribery

b) Functions of the National police service

(12mks)

- Maintaining law and order
- Arresting suspected criminals and taking them to a court of law
- Collecting and evaluation intelligence information and documents for fighting crime
- Directing traffic and inspection of motor vehicles.
- Monitoring the incoming and outgoing traffic at border posts and entry points
- Collaborating with Interpol in fighting international crime
- Preventing corruption and promote practice of transparency and accountability
- Training staff to highest possible standards of competence and integrity.

ALLIANCE GIRLS HIGH SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019

History and Government – Paper 2

Marking Scheme

1. List down one disadvantage of electronics as a source of History and Government.

(1mk)

- It's only used where there is electricity
- Expensive to obtain
- Requires experts

2. The main difference between humans and other primates

(1mk)

- High brain capacity /ability to think /reasons

3. The picture writing invented in Egypt

(1mk)

- Hieroglyphics

4. Two characteristics of regional trade

(2mks)

- Has a larger geographical region

- Involves exchange of a large variety of goods
- Traders acted as middlemen between the buyers of goods and producer
- It has established markets days

5. **Negative impacts of telecommunication** (2mks)

- Mode of telecommunication, gadgets are expensive.
- Disposal of telecommunication gadgets may lead to environmental pollution
- Continuous use of some means of telecommunications may lead to addiction.

6. **Two factors that enhanced the spread of iron working in Africa** (2mks)

- Migration
- Trade
- Warfare
- Intermarriages
- Existence of a class of blacksmiths

7. **Natural factors for the growth of Meroe** (2mks)

- Availability of forests / wood that was used for smelting
- Presence of iron ore deposit

8. **Two symbols of unity among the Asante kingdom** (2mks)

- Golden stool – Asantelene
- Black stool – Omanhene

9. **Main reason for the convening of the Berlin conference of 1884-1885** (1mk)

- To peacefully divide Africa among the European-powers / agree on the rules of partition of Africa.

10. **Reasons for use of direct rule in Zimbabwe** (1mk)

- The British wanted direct control of mineral wealth so as to maximize profit
- Existed large number of Europeans to be used in administration
- Zimbabwe lacked well established traditional systems of government.
- Past resistance by the people of Zimbabwe made British lose trust in African leaderships.
- The BSACO provided finances to pay for administrative costs

11. **Methods used by Nationalists in South Africa in their struggle for independence.** (1mk)

- Hunger strikes by those in detention
- Strikes/boycotts/sit- in major cities
- Formation of underground movements
- Formation of political parties
- Formed trade unions
- Used diplomacy e.g. use of U.N.O and O.A.U
- Churches eg Anglican church

Use of media e.g. Pamphlets

12. **The immediate cause of 2nd world war** (1mk)
- Germany invaded Poland after Poland refused to surrender the Polish Corridor.
13. **Reasons why U.S.A had remained neutral in first world war upto 1917.** (2mks)
- The Monroe Doctrine of 1923
- There were many people of German descent in U.S.A and there was fear that if U.S.A declared war on Germany the war would shift to American side.
- U.S.A had commercial interest with the two countries therefore she did not want to take risk
- The war had not interfered directly with U.S.A upto 1917.
14. **Main function of international court of Justice** (1mk)
- Settling disputes over international borders / between nations.
15. **Weapons of cold war** (2mks)
- Economic sanctions
- Propaganda
- Military assistance to the enemy of opposite sides.
- Financial /technical assistance
16. **Founders of Pan-Africanism** (2mks)
- Booker T. Washington
- George Padmore
- Marcus Garvey
- W.E.B Bois
17. **One failure of Organization of African Unity (OAU)** (1mk)
- Failed to deal with Congo crisis
- It was silent to issues of democratic reforms leading to dictatorship
- Failed to prevent the Rwanda genocide
- Failed to achieve total peace and unity in Africa
- 18.a) **Three characteristics of regional trade** (3mks)
- Occurs on larger geographical region
- Involves exchange of a large variety of goods.
- Traders act as middlemen
- Has established market places
- b) **Reasons for decline of Trans-Atlantic Trade** (12mks)
- Decline in demand of American Sugar when France began providing cheaper sugar.
- Independence of USA. This deprived Britain her profits
- Industrial Revolution replaced human labour with machines
- Christian missionaries condemned slave trade as being inhuman
- There were several slave revolts in various American States.
- Contribution of Africans who campaigned against slave trade eg King Nzinga of Congo.
- The impact of French revolution which spread ideas of liberty, equality

- Development of legitimate trade which replaced slave trade
- Role of the economists who argued free labor was better than forced labour e.g. Adam Smith.

19.a) Reasons for Lewanika collaboration with British

- Needed protection from the internal enemies
- He had been influenced by Chief Khama of Ngwato to seek British assistance.
- He wanted to protect his kingdom from external invasion e.g. Ngoni
- He desired western education and civilization for his people
- Lewanika realized the futility of resisting against the British as they were powerful.
- He was encouraged by missionaries to seek British protection.
- He wanted to safeguard his independence / Lozi freedom.
- He wanted to acquire material benefits

b) Five reasons why the FRELIMO succeeded in armed struggle against the Portuguese (10mks)

- FRELIMO had a large number of fighters
- FRELIMO used guerilla tactics
- Local people gave logistical support of where about of Portuguese army
- The movement cultivated its own food
- Frelimo got military support from African countries
- Role of O.A.U (organization of African Unity) United the independent African countries against Portuguese.
- Women mobilized the masses / men to join war.
- FRELIMO tactic of attacking Portuguese at different points at the same time thus Portuguese fighting in different fronts.
- Lisbon coup that was caused by officers who were anti-government encouraged the FRELIMO.
- Ethnicity within the movement was overcome by free mingling of people

20.a) Three demands by the Austrian-Authorities to the Serbian Government in relation to Sarajevo Assassination (3mks)

- Serbia should suppress all societies which were organizing anti-Austrian propaganda.
- Serbia should dismiss all officials to whom Austria objected.
- Austrian police should be allowed to enter Serbia to ensure above demands were fulfilled.
- Austria to be allowed to participate in the inquiry of the cause of the assassination
- Serbia to explain the assassination of the archduke and to apologize to Serbia

b) Political effects of the Second World War (12mks)

- The war led to the rise of two super powers, USA and USSR
- The Communist zone was extended to include nearly half the continent of Europe resulting into an "iron curtain" that geographically divided Europe.
- Led to cold war, an ideological and economic struggle between the capitalist and communist blocs.
- With Eastern Europe dominated by former Soviet Union the weakened Western powers had to receive assistance from USA to prevent them from falling into communist hands, through the Marshal plan.

- UNO was founded in 1945 to promote peace, security and international co-operation.
- Led to division of Germany into East and West Germany
- Led to creation of the state of Israel aimed at settling the Jews.
- It catalyzed the movement towards decolonization / it intensified the struggle for independence in the colonies.
- With introduction of the Marshal Plan, USA found herself getting more involved in European affairs.
- The war led to the production of nuclear weapons. The world had to live under the threats of a nuclear war.

21. a) **Five challenges facing the commonwealth.** (5mks)

- Shortage of funds
- National interests
- Ideological differences
- Membership to other organizations
- Civil wars in member states

- Border disputes among member states
- Domination by developed countries / Britain
- Different wealth levels

b) **Five objectives of the East African Community (EAC)** (10mks)

- To promote trade among the three East African countries
- Provide common services in areas eg railways, harbors e.t.c.
- Provide for free trade of goods with use of a common currency
- Provide wider and more secure market for goods produced
- Facilitate free movement of people
- Enhance and strengthen ties and understanding between members
- Bring economic balance the states and equally share assets
- Establish similar tariffs and custom duties to non-member states
- Enhance self-sufficiency, self-reliance and full independence from rest of world
- Provide a forum where the states would discuss issues concerning them

22.a) **Three factors that contributed to decline of Buganda** (3mks)

- Weak leader after death of Kabaka Mutesa.
- There emerged religious conflicts between Christians, Muslims and traditionalists
- Authority of Kabaka was undermined by the Christian court officials
- After signing of Buganda agreement Buganda kingdom came under British rule
- Daudi Chwa, being an infant could not exert his authority as king, thus was assisted by Prime Minister, Apollo Kagwawho collaborated with the British

b) **Social organization of the Asante during the 19th Century**

- They were organized into two clans who spoke their own dialect of Akan
- Believe in one supreme creator, Nyame.
- Ancestors were taken as intermediaries between the divine and living
- Religion and politics were inseparable
- Golden stool was most important symbol of religious reverence among the people.
- Asantehene, Omanhene and chiefs were all religious leaders who conducted

religious ceremonies within their respective areas:

- Each clan had its own stool (black stools) believed to have come from Nyame.
- Creative arts was taken as an important part of their civilization as well as dancing, singing.

23.a) **Five factors for the growth of the Shona Kingdom** (5mks)

- Farming
- Trade
- Able leadership
- Strong Army
- Availability of mineral resources
- Religion
- Acquisition of Arms

b) **Why assimilation policy failed in Senegal** (10mks)

- The policy was expensive, especially the costs of privileges it provided such as education.
- There was problems of cultural differences between Africans and the French
- African chiefs who had lost their authority over their subjects strongly opposed policy of assimilation.
- French lacked adequate personnel to supervise the process
- French feared that its application would result to the loss of labour on their farms
- Politically the system threatened the French: French feared if Africans were elected to join French chambers of deputies they would outnumber the Frenchmen.
- Disregard of African laws based on African culture and Islam caused a lot of African resentment
- High standards expected by the French for one to be assimilated made the policy unworkable.
- Fear by some Frenchmen that assimilated Africans could be their economic rivals.
- French were unable to agree to destroy the French colonial empire, they began to agitate for abolition of the policy
- The rise of African nationalism undermined the policy

24.a) **Three duties of Emirs in Northern Nigeria** (3mks)

- Collected taxes
- Recruited labor for public works
- Headed local governments
- Tried cases in the local customary courts
- Maintained law and order
- Appointed village heads
- Communicated colonial policies to the people
- Supervised construction of roads and markets

b) **Six reasons why Ghana attained independence earlier than other African countries** (12mks)

- There was rapid economic and social changes which were caused by cultivation of cocoa. Chances that affected cocoa farming after Second World War resulted into political change.

- There was a large group of educated elites who were on the frontline calling for decolonization in Ghana
- Nkrumah's populist leadership provided the unity required for nationalism in Ghana
- Nkrumah participated in the pan African Manchester conference whose countries resolved that all countries have a right to self-determination.
- Ghana was a small country with good system of transport and communication. This made the movement of information faster and effective.
- There was presence of few Europeans, this made the struggle for independence not to be bloody or have any complications.
-

SACHO HIGH SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019

History and Government – Paper 1

Marking Scheme

Section A (25 marks)

1. **What is a manuscript as a written source of information on History and Government?** (1 mark)
 - (i) Anything written by hand and not typed or printed
1 point @ 1 mark (1 mark)
2. **Identify the largest linguistic group in Kenya.** (1 mark)
 - (i) Bantu
1 point @ 1 mark (1 mark)
3. **Which community in Kenya played a leading role in the long distance trade?** (1 mark)
 - (i) Akamba
 - (ai) Agiryama

Any 1 point @ 1 mark each (1 mark)
4. **State two ways in which Seyyid Said promoted international trade.** (2 marks)
 - (i) Encouraging Indian Banyans to finance it,
 - (ii) Levying or imposing unified tax on traders
 - (iii) Signing treaties with foreign nations
 - (iv) He introduced currency to facilitate trade

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)
5. **Identify two ways in which one can become a Kenyan citizen.** (2 marks)
 - (i) By birth
 - (ii) By registration

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)
6. **Give two symbols of national unity.** (2 marks)
 - (i) The National Flag
 - (ii) The National Anthem
 - (iii) The Coat of Arms

(iv) The Public Seal

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)

7. Outline the major change brought by the constitutional amendment of 1982. (1 mark)

- (i) Introduction of Section 2(a) of the constitution that made Kenya a De Jure (by law) one party state under KANU/introduction of single party system

1 point @ 1 mark (1 mark)

8. What two situations can make a registered voter in Kenya be denied the right to vote (2 marks)

- (i) When one is in lawful custody
- (ii) When one is insane/ unsound mind
- (iii) When one presents oneself in a constituency / station where one is not registered
- (iv) When one is discovered to have registered twice
- (v) When one does not have a voter's card on the voting day
- (vi) When one does not have a national identification Card on the voting day/ one has a defective National Identification Card
- (vii) When ones name does not appear in the voters register
- (viii) When one is time barred/ late

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)

9. Name two officers who worked in the Provincial Administration in colonial Kenya (2 marks)

- (i) Provincial Commissioners
- (ii) District Commissioners
- (iii) District Officers
- (iv) Chiefs
- (v) Assistant/sub chiefs
- (vi) Village headmen/elders

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)

10. State the document that stopped the call for self-government by the Whites in Kenya. (1 mark)

- (i) Devonshire White Paper

1 point @ 1 mark (1 mark)

11. Identify two methods used by trade unionists to demand for their rights during the colonial period. (1 mark)

- (i) Strike/ riots
- (ii) Boycotts
- (iii) Go slows/ sit-ins
- (iv) Demonstrations
- (v) Petitions/memorandum

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)

12. Give two reasons that can make the parliament of Kenya be dissolved. (2 marks)

- (i) If Parliament fails to enact any particular legislation within the specified

time

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)

13. Name the first Prime Minister in independent Kenya. (1 mark)

(i) Jomo Kenyatta

1 point @ 1 mark (1 mark)

14. Identify the main reason why the government of Kenya introduced Constituency Development Fund (CDF). (1 mark)

(i) To speed up development/uplift peoples standards in the constituencies

1 point @ 1 mark (1 mark)

15. State the two levels of education provided by the County government. (2 marks)

(i) Pre-primary education,

(ii) Vocational education like village polytechnics

(iii) Child care centers

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)

16. Name the body that is charged with tax collection in Kenya. (1 mark)

(i) Kenya Revenue Authority

1 point @ 1 mark (1 mark)

17. Identify two roles of the Controller of Budget. (2 marks)

(i) Giving authority for the withdrawals from public funds such as the Equalization, Consolidated and Revenue Funds.

(ii) Overseeing the implementation of the Budgets at both the County and National governments.

(iii) Submitting to each house of parliament a report on the implementation of the budget of both the County and National Governments.

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)

Section B (45 marks)

18. (a) Give five reasons why the Luo migrated from their original homeland. (5 marks)

(i) They might have been escaping from clan or family feuds.

(ii) There was population pressure at their cradle land..

(iii) They were nomadic pastoralists in search of better grazing lands and water for their livestock

(iv) They were fleeing the outbreak of disease that affected both people and animals.

(v) Drought and famine might have forced them to move in search of food.

(vi) They fled constant attacks from their neighbours.

(vii) They were also looking for better fishing grounds.

(viii) The migrated to satisfy their spirit of adventure.

Any 5 points @ 2 marks each (5 marks)

(b) Describe the political organization of the Agikuyu during the pre-colonial period. (10 marks)

- (i) They had a decentralized system of government
- (ii) They were grouped in to clans each made up of many sub clans (Mbari) with common descent and usually living in the same ridge.
- (iii) Each ridge was under a spokesman-muthamaki/ chairman of the council chosen because of his personality.
- (iv) Each clan was ruled by a council of elders called Kiama.
- (v) The council of elders performed functions like solving land and inheritance disputes and was the highest court of appeal
- (vi) There existed a warrior class responsible for defense and its activities were directed by the council of elders
- (vii) Some community leaders like the prophets, priests and diviners played important political roles in the society.

Any 5 points @ 2 marks each (10 marks)

19. (a) State five economic reasons why the British were interested in establishing their rule in Kenya. (5 marks)

- (i) To establish reliable markets for their manufactured goods
- (ii) To establish sources for industrial raw materials for industries in Britain
- (iii) To control the coast in order to safeguard their trade in the Far East/protect their trading empire
- (iv) To stop the slave trade and establish legitimate trade
- (v) To find areas to invest surplus capital

Any 5 points @ 1 mark each (5 marks)

(b) Explain five effects of urbanization in Kenya during the colonial period (10 marks)

- (i) It created employment opportunities for the Africans.
- (ii) Overcrowding in the urban centers led to outbreak of diseases.
- (iii) Criminal activities became widespread in the urban areas due to unemployment.
- (iv) It led to social evils in the society like prostitution and robbery.
- (v) Scarcity of social amenities like houses led to development of slums.
- (vi) Towns became centers of nationalistic activities as they had the best facilities to spread ideas.
- (vii) It led to development of agriculture in the areas around the towns to feed the urban population
- (viii) Sporting activities like football became popular among the urban dwellers.
- (ix) It led to separation of families as some men married again in the urban centers.
- (x) It led to racial discrimination in residential and social places.
- (xi) Kipande system was introduced to restrict the movement of

Africans to towns:

Any 5 points @ 2 marks each (10 marks)

20. (a) **State five features of African Socialism in Kenya. (5 marks)**

- (i) It emphasizes on freedom from exploitation/discrimination.
- (ii) It allows different forms of ownership of property/resources.
- (iii) It advocates for mutual social responsibility.
- (iv) It stresses on political democracy.
- (v) It emphasizes on social justice.
- (vi) It emphasizes on equitable distribution/use of resources.
- (vii) Progressive taxation to ensure equitable distribution of wealth/income.

Any 5 points @ 1 mark each (5 marks)

(b) **Explain five roles of Harambee in economic development in Kenya. (10 marks)**

- (i) Promotion of the spirit of co-operation and understanding among various communities in Kenya.
- (ii) It has promoted a sense of mutual social responsibility, the spirit of working together and self-reliance and this has reduced overdependence on foreign aid.
- (iii) Has helped in the re-distribution of wealth between the rich and the poor.
- (iv) It has supplemented government efforts in funding development projects.
- (v) Expansion of education in the country has been realized
- (vi) Development of agriculture has been realized.
- (vii) Development of infrastructure like bridges.
- (viii) Expansion of medical facilities like hospitals
- (ix) Development of social facilities like churches, mosques and social halls.
- (x) Harambee activities have been used to educate the people on development plans.
- (xi) Physically challenged have been assisted through harambee funds
- (xii) Soil conservation measures were under-taken like tree planting and construction of gabions.
- (xiii) Reduction of dependence on foreign aid through community contributions.
- (xiv) Assistance to needy students to pursue their education / sick to pursue treatment.

Any 5 points @ 2 marks each (10 marks)

21. (a) **State five challenges hindering government efforts to eradicate illiteracy in Kenya. (5 marks)**

- (i) Traditional and cultural beliefs in some communities discourage people from going to school.
- (ii) Lack of enough schools/inadequate educational facilities has made education inaccessible in some areas/inadequate teachers.
- (iii) High poverty levels in the country have made education unaffordable.
- (iv) There is misconception that one can succeed without education.

- (v) Nomadic way of life in some communities has hampered provision of education.
- (vi) Negative attitude towards adult education programmes has resulted in low enrolment.
- (vii) Insecurity in some regions has affected provision of education.

Any 5 points @ 1 mark each (5 marks)

Kenya. (b) Explain five challenges facing multi-party democracy in Kenya. (10 marks)

- (i) Most of the political parties are ethnic based and lack a national outlook.
- (ii) Many selfish and greedy politicians are lured through bribes to defect from one party to another.
- (iii) Control of government machinery like the media outlets by the party in power.
- (iv) Lack of funding by the state has affected most political parties.
- (v) Some members of the civil service take sides in party politics. They are used by the executive arm of the government and the ruling party to frustrate the opposition.
- (vi) Many party leaders have always incited their supporters against those of the opposition groups. This has often led to clashes between communities.
- (vii) Inadequate civic education has affected the country's democratization process.
- (viii) International interference has frustrated multi-party democracy e.g. members of the diplomatic community at times side with certain political parties.
- (ix) Most political parties have been affected by leadership wrangles.

Any 5 points @ 2 marks each (10 marks)

Section C (30 marks)

22. (a) Identify five social factors that can hinder national unity in Kenya. (5 marks)

- (i) Religious difference can lead to conflict between individuals.
- (ii) Tribalism can create disunity in a nation inhabited by different ethnic groups.
- (iii) Discrimination on the basis of one's race/racism creates disunity
- (iv) Nepotism can create conflict especially favoring ones relatives e.g. in employment
- (v) Corruption i.e. giving and soliciting of bribes may work against national unity.
- (vi) Cultural and traditional conflicts
- (vii) Greed for things like power and wealth can cause disunity
- (viii) Ignorance which arises from lack of information or knowledge limits efforts towards national unity.
- (ix) Poverty can lead to anti- social behavior like criminal activities/theft

Any 5 points @ 1 mark each (5 marks)

(b) Explain five importance of national integration in Kenya. (10 marks)

- (i) It promotes peaceful co-existence of different ethnic groups and races in a country.
- (ii) It helps in eliminating suspicion and enhances security.
- (iii) It enables a country to develop national direction.
- (iv) It enhances political stability in the country.
- (v) It promotes collective responsibility among citizens in a country.
- (vi) Enhances patriotism and nationalism
- (vii) It attracts foreign investments hence economic development
- (viii) A united country earns herself recognition internationally
- (ix) It leads to easy, efficient and accurate communication

Any 5 points @ 2 marks each (10 marks)

23. (a) Identify five groups that monitor human rights in Kenya. (5 marks)

- (i) Law enforcement officers/ the police.
- (ii) Lawyer and Judges
- (iii) Trade unions
- (iv) Journalists/media
- (v) Religious organizations/the Clergy
- (vi) Associations like women groups and business associations
- (vii) Special commissions e.g. Kenya National Human Rights and Equality Commission.

Any 5 points @ 1 mark each (5 marks)

(b) Explain five merits of democracy. (10 marks)

- (i) It ensures that the interests of the citizens are paramount as it is founded on their consent.
- (ii) It fosters equality and unity among all people regardless of their colour, gender or religious beliefs.
- (iii) It has moral and educative value as it helps individuals to develop their personality and sense of responsibility.
- (iv) It balances the liberty of the individual with the power of the state/the state makes laws based on the consent of the people and the people obey them willingly.
- (v) It promotes patriotism and nationalism among the citizens and thus reduces the chances of a revolution.
- (vi) It promotes peace and stability in the country / it calls for peaceful co-existence thus a sense of co-operation among the citizens.
- (vii) It promotes international harmony.

Any 5 points @ 2 marks each (10 marks)

24. (a) State five functions of the County Governor in Kenya. (5mks)

- (i) The Governor appoints, with the approval of the County Assembly, members of the Executive Committee
- (ii) He/she represents the county in national and international events

(iii) He/she ensures that the county laws and national legislation in the

county are implemented

- (iv) He/she considers, approves and assent to bills passed by the County Assembly for them to become law.
- (v) The Governor receives and entertains guests to the county
- (vi) He/she submits the county plans and policies to the County Assembly for approval
- (vii) Is the chief executive of the county and heads county management.
- (viii) Nominates a candidate for the position of deputy governor.
- (ix) Supervises the functioning of the county executive committee.

Any 5 points @ 1 mark each (5 marks)

(b) Explain five ways in which the County government spends revenue annually. (10 marks)

- (i) Construction of infrastructure such as County roads and bridges.
- (ii) Construction of public amenities like stadia, social halls, health centres and schools.
- (iii) Construction of County facilities such as county abattoirs, livestock sale yards and markets.
- (iv) Purchase of motor vehicles and equipment.
- (v) Maintenance and repair of County infrastructure like roads, health facilities, street lighting, and housing.
- (vi) Payment of salaries and wages to County employees for services rendered.
- (vii) Purchase of drugs, stationery and fuel.
- (viii) Servicing loans incurred by the County Government.
- (ix) Collection of refuse and solid waste disposal.
- (x) Provision of basic social services like water, health facilities, electricity and housing.
- (xi) Funding for emergency services such as drought, famine and uncontrollable fires.
- (xii) Provision of early childhood education, home crafts skills and village polytechnics.

Any 5 points @ 2 marks each (10 marks)

SACHO HIGH SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019

History and Government – Paper 2

Marking Scheme

Section A (25 marks)

1. Give one contribution of archaeology to the study of history.

(1 mark)

- (i) It provides information on the origin of human / earliest human / cradle of human beings
- (ii) It provides information on the people's way of life/culture of early people
- (iii) It helps people to locate historical sites
- (iv) It provides information on the chronological order of historical events/ dating historical events

Any 1 point @ 1 mark each (1 mark)

2. Name two species of Australopithecus.

(2 marks)

- (i) Australopithecus Anamensis
- (ii) Australopithecus Robustus/Boisei
- (iii) Australopithecus Africanus/Gracilis
- (iv) Australopithecus Afarensis

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)

3. State one way in which agrarian revolution contributed to rural- urban migration in Europe.

(1 mark)

- (i) Mechanization of farming rendered peasants jobless so they migrated to urban centres in search of jobs opportunities.
- (ii) The enclosure system made many people landless.

Any 1 point @ 1 mark each (1 mark)

4. Give two results of the invention of the wheel in Mesopotamia.

(2 marks)

- (i) It led to making of high quality pots from clay.
- (ii) It was used to move war chariots.
- (iii) It used to move carts carrying agricultural produce.
- (iv) Led to the development of roads.

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)

5. Give two means of water transport used during the ancient times.

(2 marks)

- (i) Sailing boats/ oar driven boats
- (ii) Rafts/ logs
- (iii) Canoes
- (iv) Sailing ships

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)

6. Name two nationalist parties that fought for independence in Mozambique.

(2 marks)

- (i) Front For the Liberation of Mozambique (FRELIMO)
- (ii) Revolutionary Committee of Mozambique (COREMO)

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)

7. **Name the person who invented the telephone. (1 mark)**

(i) Alexander Graham Bell

1 point @ 1 mark (1 mark)

8. **Give the main political function of London. (1 mark)**

(i) It is the administrative headquarters of the country/Capital City

1 point @ 1 mark (1 mark)

9. **Name one official who assisted Kabaka of Buganda to administer the kingdom. (1 mark)**

(i) Katikiro/Prime Minister

(ii) Omuwanika/Treasurer

(iii) Omulamuzi/Chief Justice

Any 1 point @ 1 mark (1 mark)

10. **State one way in which the United Nations has promoted the rights of women in the society. (2 marks)**

(i) It has created a fora for women to articulate their issues, e.g. global conference in Beijing

(ii) The charter of the United Nations guarantees the equal rights of women

(iii) The Convention on the Elimination of all forms of discrimination against women was adopted in 1979

(iv) Women have received funds for their betterment through the United Nations Development Fund for Women (UNIFEM) established in 1976

Any 1 point @ 1 mark each (1 mark)

11. **Identify one country in Africa where the British used direct rule. (1 mark)**

(i) Zimbabwe

1 point @ 1 mark (1 mark)

12. **List two reasons why the United States of America joined the Second World War. (2 marks)**

(i) Japanese attacked the American naval base in the Pacific at Pearl harbour, Hawaii

(ii) Japanese attack on Indo-China

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)

13. **Give two reasons why the location of Samori Toure's second empire contributed to his defeat by the French. (2 marks)**

(i) He was cut off from the Bure and Wangara gold mines and trade routes hence could not obtain revenue to purchase arms.

(ii) He was cut off from Freetown where he used to obtain fire arms.

(iii) The southern boundary was open to attack by French from Ivory Coast.

- (iv) The British occupation of Asante in 1886 made him not to advance in that direction/ he was surrounded by enemies from all directions (the French and the British).
- (v) The local people did not support him as he was seen as an alien/foreigner.

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)

14. Identify two financial institutions of the African Union. (2 marks)

- (i) African Monetary Fund
(ii) African Central Bank
(iii) African Investment Bank

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)

15. Identify one problem faced by nationalists in Ghana. (1 mark)

- (i) Harassment/arrests by the colonial authority/ government/shooting of demonstrators.
- (ii) Lack of adequate funds to finance their activities due to economic hardships/ inflation/ destruction of cocoa trees.
- (iii) Disunity among the nationalists/Africans e.g. between the radicals and the moderates, chiefs and elites thus rifts.
- (iv) Declaration of the state of emergency curtailed the movement of the nationalists/ banning of public meetings.
- (v) Ideological differences/rivalry between the political parties caused rifts as they opposed each other thus diverting their attention from fighting for independence

Any 1 point @ 1 mark each (1 mark)

16. Mention one house of parliament in the United States of America. (1 mark)

- (i) The Senate
(ii) The House of Representatives

Any 1 point @ 1 mark each (1 mark)

17. List two conditions required for one to qualify as a candidate to the House of Commons in Britain. (2 marks)

- (i) Be a citizen of Britain/Ireland/Commonwealth
(ii) Be 21 years of age and above
(iii) Be nominated by a political party/independent candidate

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)

Section B (45 marks)

18. (a) Identify five ways which the Homo erectus attempted to improve his way of life. (5 marks)

- (i) He developed a language for effective communication
(ii) Migrating to warmer areas

- (iii) Creating leisure activities like art work
 - (iv) Becoming bipedal/upright
 - (v) Making clothes out of animal skins
 - (vi) Making and living in caves for settlement and security
 - (vii) Inventing and using fire
 - (viii) Improving tools using levallois method
- Any 5 points @ 1 mark each (5 marks)

(b) Describe the way of life of man during the New Stone Age. (10 marks)

- (i) Man-made tools with skill and precision known as microliths/ composite tools.
- (ii) Man-made shelters using tree branches and grass
- (iii) He also made clothing using tree barks, fibers and animal skins
- (iv) Man domesticated plants / animals.
- (v) They decorated the walls of their huts with painting of animal scenes
- (vi) Man started leading a settled life/sedentary life.
- (vii) Man had free time to engage in specialized crafts like basketry, pottery and smelting of bronze and iron
- (viii) Religious beliefs developed as he tried to explain the course of events of his daily life
- (ix) Rules and laws were set up to improve his social life/government

Any 5 points @ 2 marks each (10 marks)

19. (a) Identify five factors that led to industrial revolution in Continental Europe. (5 marks)

- (i) Abundant agricultural resources/availability of raw materials.
- (ii) Abundant mineral resources like oil, coal and iron ore.
- (iii) Large market for manufacturing goods from the population
- (iv) Sufficient energy sources from water, coal and oil
- (v) Highly skilled labour force
- (vi) Existence of banking and insurance services.
- (vii) Adequate capital
- (viii) Existence of small scale industries/ cottage or home based industries.

Any 5 points @ 1 mark each (5 marks)

(b) Explain five reasons why third world countries are lagging behind in industrialization. (10 marks)

- (i) The majority of the people in third world countries are poor / low purchasing power.
- (ii) Inadequate exploitation of resources in the respective countries due to lack of capital.
- (iii) Most transport networks are not well developed or are in poor state.
- (iv) Most countries have huge foreign debts.
- (v) Frequent political unrests thus political instability thus scaring away

foreign investors:

- (vi) High population growth rate making them to be pre occupied with feeding them at the expense of industrialization / provision of social amenities.
- (vii) Most of them discourage potential foreign investors by displaying unfavourable terms.
- (viii) Lack of market both at home and abroad / competition for markets.
- (ix) Frequent natural calamities like flooding, and droughts.
- (x) Brain drain aspect has robbed them of their technical experts.
- (xi) HIV/ Aids scourge has reduced productive labour force thus undermining industrial efforts.
- (xii) Lack of skilled manpower resulting from poor education system that lays less emphasis on science.

Any 5 points @ 2 marks each (10 marks)

20. (a) State five achievements of the Pan-African Movement.

(5 marks)

- (i) It promoted the spirit of togetherness among Africans all over the world/ sense of unity among people of African origin
- (ii) It was a step towards the restoration of the status and dignity of African people
- (iii) It led to the establishment of the organization of the Africa Unity (O.A.U)
- (iv) It provided a forum for Africans to discuss common matters/problems.
- (v) It laid to the foundation for the interest in research on African culture, history and literature/it led to better understanding of the Africans.
- (vi) It led to defense of African territory e.g. they openly condemned the Italian invasion of Ethiopia in 1935
- (vii) It gave moral support to African nationalists during the struggle for independence / advancement of nationalism.
- (viii) Made Africa leaders to be more committed to African issues.
- (ix) Played a role in restoration of dignity and confidence of the black people.

Any 5 points @ 1 mark each (5 marks)

(b) Explain five challenges facing Economic Community of West African States.

(10 marks)

- (i) Shortage of funds as members fail to remit their annual subscriptions.
- (ii) Internal conflicts which leads to instability among member states.
- (iii) Political and ideological differences thus mistrust.
- (iv) Foreign interference in the affairs of the member states.
- (v) Closure of common border between member states e.g. Togo and Guinea.
- (vi) Influx of workers from less developed states to more developed states as was the case with Ghanaians to Nigeria which led to their expulsion in

1983.

- (vii) Occasionally, there is general suspicion among member states like between Guinea, Mauritania and Senegal.
- (viii) Divided attention since member states are also members of other organizations.

Any 5 points @ 2 marks each (10 marks)

21. (a) Identify five reforms introduced by Mobutu Sese Seko after taking over leadership of Congo in 1965. (5 marks)

- (i) He banned all political parties except the People's Revolutionary Movement which he led
- (ii) He amended the constitution stripping parliament of its powers
- (iii) He abolished the federal system thus centralized power around himself
- (iv) Civil servants were appointed by the central government
- (v) He declared himself life president

Any 5 points @ 1 mark each (5 marks)

(b) Explain five social developments that have taken place in Tanzania since Independence. (10 marks)

- (i) Establishment of more schools/colleges/universities has enabled many people to access education.
- (ii) Introduction of free universal primary education has reduced illiteracy levels among the people.
- (iii) Education system is geared towards promoting socialist ideals and has created a selfless society thus promoting equity.
- (iv) Kiswahili plays a major role both as a medium of instruction and a national language. Its popularity has fostered unity in the country.
- (v) Improvement of health through establishment of more health facilities thus promoting quality of life.
- (vi) The role of women in the society is greatly appreciated and they hold senior positions in the society.
- (vii) Through the Ujamaa policy, creation of employment in the rural areas was achieved and this reduced rural – urban migration. It has also promoted social cohesion/unity in the country
- (viii) The country guarantees the freedom of worship.

Any 5 points @ 2 marks each (10 marks)

Section C (30 marks)

Answer any two questions from this section

22. (a) State five factors for the growth of Asante Kingdom during the pre-colonial period. (5 marks)

- (i) They participated Atlantic trade thus a lot of wealth which made the kingdom to prosper/weapons
- (ii) Strong agricultural base ensured regular food leading to growth of population
- (iii) The centralized system of administration ensured stability as there was clear command.
- (iv) The common culture within the kingdom brought unity/Akan speaking/Oyoko clan members.

- (v) She had effective leaders who were able; shrewd and courageous /development conscious leaders.
- (vi) The kingdom had a large and efficient well equipped standing army for defense and territorial expansion.
- (vii) The need to free themselves from oppressive Denkioyira rule/ The Asante were brave and proud.
- (viii) The golden stool introduced by Osei Tutu brought about unity in the kingdom
- (ix) Availability of gold enabled the kingdom to generate wealth that was used for further development
- (x) The Odwira festival held annually helped to make the kingdom more cohesive.

Any 5 points @ 1mark each (5 marks)

(b) Describe the social organization of Buganda kingdom during the pre-colonial period. (10 marks)

- (i) The society was organized into clans each having its traditions passed from generation to generation.
- (ii) At the royal court, historians kept alive all activities and events of the royal family.
- (iii) The umbilical cord/jaw bones of Kabaka were preserved for future remembrance
- (iv) The Kabaka was the head of the traditional religion called Lubaale. He was highly regarded and considered semi divine
- (v) They performed sacrifices to their god – Katonda.
- (vi) They had symbols of royalty/royal regalia e.g. royal drums, spears and crowns which were kept at Kabaka's palace
- (vii) Kabaka presided over religious ceremonies/function/ was the chief priest
- (viii) They had religious shrines which were scattered all over the kingdom
- (ix) The Baganda believed in god called Katonda, and lesser gods, Baluboaele.
- (x) They practiced polygamy and exogamy
- (xi) They were divided into classes/social stratification
- (xii) Duties were organized on gender basis/division of labour.

Any 5 points @ 2 marks each (10 marks)

23. (a) State five causes of the First World War (1914-1918). (5 marks)

- (i) Assassination of Archduke Franz Ferdinand of Austria/Sarajevo assassination
- (ii) Arms race
- (iii) Desire for revenge by France after losing the Franco – Prussian war.
- (iv) Rivalry over colonial possession
- (v) The Moroccan crises.
- (vi) The Italo – Turkish dispute over Libya
- (vii) The Balkan crisis/wars /- wave of nationalism in Europe.

(viii) Formation of alliances after the unification of Germany

(ix) Economic rivalries and imperialism.

Any 5 points @ 1 mark each (5 marks)

(b) Explain five reasons why the central powers were defeated in the First World War. (10 marks)

- (i) The Allies had more manpower than the Central powers like the total number of the allied supporters was twenty five.
- (ii) The Allies had financial and industrial resources not only in Europe but also from the colonies.
- (iii) The Allies had powerful weapons like the tanks and submarines.
- (iv) Germany had made a lot of enemies especially among the neutral powers due to attacks on them. Such countries allowed the allies to use their airfields and other facilities.
- (v) The collapse of Austria – Hungary and Turkey due to internal problems weakened the central powers / surrender of other Central powers.
- (vi) Geographical location of the Central Powers contributed to their defeat. They lay in the centre of Europe and were surrounded by allied forces blockades.
- (vii) The initial defeat of Germany led to mutinies in the German army and also made other members of the central powers to surrender.
- (viii) The entry of USA into the war strengthened the allied forces.
- (ix) The failure of the Von Shlieffen plan and the removal of all hope about quick German victory put a strain on them as they had to face the war on all fronts.
- (x) The epidemic of the deadly Spanish flu led to low morale among the central powers as they retreated.
- (xi) The allied leaders at the time like Woodrow Wilson, Loyd George and others were more competent in their strategies and conduct of war than those of central powers.

Any 5 points @ 2 marks each (10 marks)

24. (a) State five functions of the Prime Minister in Britain. (5 marks)

- (i) He or she is the leader of the House of Commons.
- (ii) He or she is the leader of the British government/ initiates domestic and foreign policies
- (iii) The prime minister chairs cabinet meetings.
- (iv) He or she appoints and dismisses ministers but with the consent of the monarch.
- (v) He or she represents Britain in international fora.
- (vi) Recommends to the monarch the names of candidates for the appointment to senior judicial offices/ award of civil honours
- (vii) He or she settles disputes between various departments.
- (viii) Changing laws since he or she has the backing of the majority in parliament.

- (ix) Overseas the implementation of cabinet decisions
- (x) He/ she is the leader of the party that nominated him/ her

Any 5 points @ 1 mark each (5 marks)

(b) Explain five functions of the House of Lords in Britain.

(10 marks)

- (i) It checks the powers of the House of Commons hence prevent hasty legislation.
- (ii) It holds bills from the lower house long enough to seek public approval
- (iii) It provides a forum for utilization of talent of people who could not win in the general elections.
- (iv) It provides continuity in the operations of parliament as old and experienced peers retain their seats in the House of Lords, so they provide guidance to new and young politicians.
- (v) It sits as a court of appeal for criminal cases. On such occasions the court is presided over by Lord Chancellor/speaker
- (vi) It questions ministers about the activities of the government and general issues of national importance.
- (vii) It addresses non-controversial bills that the lower house has no time to address

Any 5 points @ 2 marks each (10 marks)

FRIENDS SCHOOL KAMUSINGA

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019

History and Government – Paper 1

Marking Scheme

SECTION A.25 MARKS.

1. Give two shortcomings of relying on oral traditions as a source of historical information.

- i. Information may be exaggerated / distorted.
- ii. Some facts may be forgotten, hence omitted as time is dynamic and changes may occur.
- iii. Some information may be deliberately concealed.
- iv. Some information may not give dates and chronology of events.
- v. It is expensive.
- vi. It is time consuming.

any 2x1

2. Give the name of the historical site where the remains of kenyapithicus were discovered.

- i. Fort Ternan 1x1

3. Give two natural calamities that influenced the migration of the Eastern Cushites into Kenya.

- i. Outbreak of diseases that affected both people and livestock.
ii. They were escaping famine and drought/floods. 2x1

4. State one similarity in the political organization of the Ameru and Abagusii of Kenya in the 19th century

- i. In both clans was the basic political unit. 1x1

5. Name one Persian family that settled at the east coast of Africa.

- i. Shirazi family.
ii. Mazrui family 2x1

6. State one reason why Portuguese came to east Africa coast before 1500 A.D.

- i. They came to control the Indian Ocean Trade / they came to trade with the Coastal towns.
ii. They came to find the sea rout to India.
iii. They came for exploration of the East African Coast.
iv. They came to look for the Legendary Christian king Prester John and form an anti-Muslim alliance with him.
v. They came to protect their trading interests/ create a trading empire at the East African Coast.
vi. They came to make the place a resting station where they would obtain fresh supplies e.g. fruits.

vii. The place was strategic for the protection of Portuguese ships against the Turks and the Egyptians in the region. any 1x1

7. Give one type of human rights.

- i. Civil and political rights
ii. Solidarity rights / Third generation rights
iii. Social, Economic and cultural rights any 1x2

8. Give one aspects of democracy.

- i. Social aspect.
ii. Political aspect.
iii. Economic aspect. any 1x2

9. Identify two types of democracy.

- i. Direct democracy/pure democracy.
ii. Indirect democracy/representative democracy. any 1x2

10. Mention two factors that facilitated the coming and settlement of the Arabs in

the East African coast.

- i. Existence of the Monsoon winds.
- ii. They had ensured control of the Red Sea to prevent attacks.
- iii. Presence of good calling ports in Southern Arabia.
- iv. Deep natural harbours at the East African Coast.
- v. Arabs were skilled in marine technology.
- vi. Accessibility of the East Africa Coast through the Indian Ocean. **any 2x1**

11. Give two reasons for the decline of the Maasai power from the mid 19th century.

- i. The rise of the Nandi that successfully challenged the Maasai
- ii. The civil war between Purko and Kwavi Maasai
- iii. The succession dispute between Lenana and his brother Sendeyo
- iv. Natural calamities in the form of small pox and pneumonia and famine
any 2x1

12. Identify two roles of the governor during the colonial period.

- i. Represented the British Governor in the colony
- ii. Chaired executive council meetings
- iii. Assented to the bills to become the law
- iv. Appointed senior government officials. **any 2x1**

13. What was the main reason why the British compelled the Africans to pay hut tax.

- To compel them to provide labour in the European farms **1x1**

14. Give two reasons for the calling of the second Lancaster house conference of 1962.

- i. To set a date for independence
- ii. To draft the independence constitution
- iii. To sort out the differences between KADU and KANU **any 2x1**

15. State two functions of the Supreme Court in Kenya.

- i. Hears appeals from the court of appeal / other courts
- ii. Interprets the constitution
- iii. Hears petitions arising out of presidential elections
- iv. Plays an advisory role **any 2x1**

16. Name the accounting officer in the ministry.

- i. The principal secretary **any 2x1**

17. State the importance of Eliud Mathu in the history of Kenya.

- i. He was the first African to be nominated to the Legislative council (Legco)/Represented Africans to the LegCo. **any 2x1**

SECTION B.45MARKS.

18. (a).Identify three coastal Bantus communities.

- i. Mijikenda.
- ii. Taita.
- iii. Pokomo.

any 2x1

(b). Explain the effects of migrations and settlement of eastern Cushites in Kenya.

- i. Intermarriage which strengthened relationship with other communities.
- ii. Exchange of cultural activities and practices / some communities were absorbed / assimilated. E.g. Bantu copied some customs from the Cushites like circumcision and age-set system, and also taboo against fish eating among some Bantu communities.
- iii. Intensified warfare, hence many deaths over control of resources and raids.
- iv. Displacement / redistribution of the population e.g. the Bantu were displaced from Shungwaya.
- v. Increased trading activities.
- vi. It led to the spread of iron working in the region.
- vii. The Cushites formed alliances with other groups to help them overcome their enemies.
- viii. They learned the art of mixed farming from the Bantu.

any 6x2

19. (a). Give five early written sources of information on the history of the East African Coast.

- i. Ceraeco-roman documentary.
- ii. Periplus of Eritrean Sea.
- iii. Ptolemy's Geography.

iv. Christian Topography.

v. Works of Ibn Batutta and Al Masoud. /Arab's document.

5x1

(b). Explain five impacts Portuguese rule at the east coast of Africa.

- i. They built Fort Jesus for defense purpose which later became a tourist attraction.
- ii. Their harsh and cruel manner of suppressing rebellions led to loss of lives.
- iii. They introduced new food crops which are staple foods for many Kenyans.
- iv. Constant rebellion against the Portuguese rule interfered with the trading activities leading to its decline.
- v. The coastal towns that resisted the Portuguese rule were destroyed and left in ruins / destruction of property.
- vi. They educated the coastal people on how to use animal manure in farming thus increasing crop yields.
- vii. Some words borrowed from Portuguese language enriched Kiswahili language.
- viii. The Portuguese imposed heavy taxation which impoverished the coastal people.
- ix. They fostered good relations between the E. African coast and India.
- x. The heavy taxation they imposed on the coastal people hindered economic development along the coast.

any 5x2

20. (a). State five methods used by British to established colonial rule in Kenya.

- i. Use of military attacks against the unfriendly communities / use of

expeditions / force.

- ii. Signing of treaties between the colonial agents and the African leaders / agreements / collaborations / diplomacy.
- iii. Established administrative posts or operational bases in the interior from where they operated.
- iv. Use of missionaries to pacify Africans through preaching.
- v. Treachery. **any 5x1**

(b). Explain five results of the Lenana collaborations with the British.

- i. Lenana was recognized as the paramount chief of the Maasai 1901.
- ii. The Maasai nomadic grazing habits were curtailed.
- iii. The Maasai lost their independence.
- iv. Their land was alienated as they were displaced.
- v. Separation between the Loita and Ngong of the Purko Maasai separated related clans.
- vi. Maasai economy was disrupted as their livestock was reduced.
- vii. They were rewarded with materials things e.g. grains and cattle conflicted from the other communities.
- viii. Some Maasai were used as mercenaries against other resisting communities. **any 5x2**

21. (a). State five reasons why settler farming was encouraged in Kenya.

- i. To make Kenya a White man's country.
- ii. To help finance the Administrative expenses of the colony.
- iii. To help pay for the construction and maintenance of the railway.
- iv. To counter the Asian influence in Kenya.
- v. The Kenya Highlands were suitable for European settlement / cool, wet climate.
- vi. Apart from the land, there were other resources found for exploitation.
- vii. Africans were considered as lacking funds and technical knowledge to exploit the land.
- viii. Settlers would produce raw materials for British industries. **5x1**

(b). Explain five problems encountered by settlers in Kenya.

- i. Raids by locals whose land had been taken.
- ii. Unwillingness Africans to offer labour, there was a shortage.
- iii. They lacked basic skills and experience as many had not practiced agriculture before.
- iv. The settlers were not familiar with the seasons and therefore could not predict when and what to plant.
- v. Shortage of capital to invest in agriculture.
- vi. They were unable to market their produce during the world wars.
- vii. There was inadequate transport and communication network which affected the movement of people and goods.
- viii. Pests and animal and crop diseases, hence high cost in production. **any 5x2**

SECTION C: 30 MARKS.

22. (a). State three factors that may lead to revocation of citizenship.

- i. If citizenship was acquired through fraud / false representation.
- ii. If it is discovered that the person was 8 years and above, when found in Kenya.
- iii. If the nationality / parenthood of the person becomes known and reveals that he/she was a citizen of another country. **any 3x1**

(b). Explain six methods of resolving conflicts.

- i. **Mediation.**
This is the use of a third party to help the conflicting parties reach an agreement.
- ii. **Negotiation / Reconciliation**
This is where the conflicting parties reach an agreement themselves.
- ii. **Legislation**
Passing of legislations by parliament to criminalize certain activities / control conflicts.

iii. Arbitration.

An arbitrator is a neutral person who is appointed to solve a conflict amongst people. Parties involved in the conflict appear before the arbitrator who helps them to reach a solution.

iv. Diplomacy.

Diplomacy is the art of negotiation between individuals or countries to resolve conflicts and may involve creating understanding and room for reconciliation.

v. Use of elders.

Elders are usually used between communities in conflict.

vi. Religious actions.

Religious leaders can be called upon to solve conflicts of a political nature and give guidance on emerging social trends and issues.

vii. Court action.

This is where parties take other parties to court for a resolution.

viii. International agreement.

International agreements on border security and utilization of natural resources is a method of conflict resolution between countries. **any 6 x 2**

23. (a). Give three reasons why elections are important in Kenya.

- i. It gives Kenyans an opportunity to choose new political leaders.
- ii. It enables Kenyans to exercise their democratic right.
- iii. They offer alternative ideas of running the government through different political parties' manifestos.
- iv. It is a constitutional requirement.
- v. They make elected leaders / prospective leaders work hard to ensure that they are re-elected. **any 3x1**

(b). Explain six functions of the independent electoral and boundaries commission (IEBC) in Kenya.

- i. It continuously registers citizens as voters / updates register of voters.
- ii. It draws the boundaries of constituencies/wards in all parts of the country in order to ensure equitable representation of the people.
- iii. It regulates nomination of candidates by political parties so as to ensure proportional nomination of members.
- iv. It settles electoral disputes other than petitions arising from the electoral process in order to ensure smooth / fair elections.
- v. It registers all candidates who intend to contest for positions during elections / announces and provides an election timetable.
- vi. It educates voters on their rights/importance of participation in elections so as to make informed decisions.
- vii. It facilitates observation of the elections by interested parties in order to ensure transparency/honesty.

- viii. It regulates the amount of money spent by candidates/political parties to prevent some candidates from influencing the voters.
- ix. It develops code of conduct for candidates/parties participating in elections with the view of checking malpractices.
- x. It ensures compliance with the electoral laws by all parties involved in order to promote free and fair elections.
- xi. It distributes/ transports electoral materials to all polling stations.
- xii. It appoints election officials.

any 6x2

24.(a).Name three superior courts in Kenya.

- i. Supreme Court.
- ii. Court of appeal.
- iii. High court.

any 3x1

(b). Explain six factors that undermine the administration of justice in Kenya.

- i. Corrupt practices in courts of law may lead to unfair decisions.
- ii. Political interferences may influence judgment made in court.
- iii. Confining suspects in remand for longer periods without presenting them in a court of law for prosecution.
- iv. Lack of impartiality during trials may lead to unfair judgment.
- v. Inability by police to carry out thorough investigations on suspected criminal activities.

- vi. Inability of ordinary people to meet the costs of prolonged court cases.
- vii. Lacks of knowledge regarding legal procedures hence find themselves implicated unfairly.
- viii. Inadequate legal officers to handle the many cases.
- ix. Lack of modern technology.
- x. Lack of one common law derails the effective administration of justice.

any 6x2

FRIENDS SCHOOL KAMUSINGA

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019

History and Government – Paper 2

Marking Scheme

1. **Methods of dating fossils** 1 mark
 - i) Chemical dating
 - ii) Geological dating
 - iii) Statistical dating
 - iv) Stratigraphy dating
 - v) Lexico-statistics dating
2. **Stages of evolution according to Charles Darwin 2marks**
 - i) Mutation
 - ii) Isolation
 - iii) Environmental adaptation
 - iv) Natural selection
3. **Tools made during the middle stone age period 1 mark**
 - i) Sangoan tools
4. **Theories explaining origin of agriculture 2marks**
 - i) Diffusion theory
 - ii) Independent theory
5. **Main items from north Africa during trans-Saharan trade 1 mark**
 - i) Salt
6. **Examples of international trade 1 mark**
 - i) Local
 - ii) Regional
 - iii) International

7. Advantages of human transport 2marks

- i) Readily available
- ii) Cheap method
- iii) It was flexible
- iv) Convenient as one travelled when ready
- v) Accidents were rare

8. Two types of print media 2marks

- i) Newspapers
- ii) Magazines
- iii) Journals / periodicals

**9. Contributions of Alexander Graham Bell in the field of industry
1mark**

- i) Invented the telephone in 1877

10. Treaty signed by lobengula and the British 1 mark

- i) Moffat treaty
- ii) Rudd concession

**11. Contributions of OAU in the struggle for independence in Mozambique
1mark**

- i) It united independent African countries against Portuguese rule in Mozambique

12. European power accused for causing the outbreak of world war 1

- i) Germany

13) Reasons why USA joined First World War in 1917 2marks

- i) The Zimmerman letter which urged Mexicans to attack the Allies.
- ii) Germans declaration of unrestricted sub- marine warfare in which the US ships were sunk
- iii) The public opinion was in favour of joining the war on the side of Allies.

14) Organs of the league of nations 2mark

- i) The Assembly
- ii) The Council
- ii) The Secretariat
- iii) The Permanent Court of International Justice
- iv) Specialized Agencies

15) Permanent members of UN 2marks

- i) USA - United States of America
- ii) China
- iii) United kingdom / Britain
- iv) France
- v) Russia / Former Soviet Union

16) Common features of commonwealth

2marks

- i) All members accept the British queen as head of the association
- ii) Have similar education systems
- iii) Use English as official language of communication
- iv) Members cooperate in the field of education
- v) Have close cultural ties / use of English as official language.
- vi) Members take part in commonwealth games

17) Military alliance formed by USA and her allies 1 mark

North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) (don't mark abbreviation)

SECTION B: 45 MARKS

18. a) Theories that explain the origin of man

3marks

- i) Creation theory
- ii) Mythical /traditional theory
- iii) Scientific/evolution theory / Darwimian Theory

b) Importance of fire to early man

12 marks

- i) Human warmed themselves during cold nights
- ii) Flames of the fire could give light at night
- iii) Fire could provide protection against dangerous animals
- iv) Humans used fire to harden the tips of the tools
- v) Used in hunting to chase and scare animals towards muddy lakes or swampy areas
- vi) Used to cook and soften food hence improving flavor
- vii) Using fire for communication 6 x 2 = 12 marks

19 a. Participants in trans Saharan trade

3 marks

- i) Berbers
- ii) Tuaregs
- iii) Western Sudan rulers
- iv) Western Sudan traders

b) Organization of Trans Saharan trade

12marks

- i) The trade was carried out between North Africa and west Africa
- ii) Traders moved across the Sahara desert in caravans
- iii) Wealthy merchants in North Africa financed the caravans and gave them loans
- iv) The caravans were made up of several hundreds of people
- v) The traders in North Africa collected items that were in demand in West Africa such as salt, horses and weapons
- vi) The traders would engage the services of the Tuaregs or Berber guides
- vii) The Tuaregs guided the traders to locations with the highest demand at the time
- viii) During the trips, the traders would engage local agents who served as intermediaries

- ix) The traders followed specific trade routes
- x) The method of trade used was barter
- xi) Mode of transport was pack animals

20a) Traditional means of water transport 3marks

- i) Rafts
- ii) Dug –out canoe
- iii) Sailing boats
- iv) Oar – driven boats
- v) Sailing ships

b) Impacts of railway transport 12 marks

- i) It has promoted urbanization as towns have developed along the railway lines
- ii) Development of international trade as bulky goods can be easily transported to markets
- iii) Led to industrial revolution in Europe as raw materials could be transported to industries
- iv) It opened up remote continental interiors for agricultural and mineral exploitation
- v) It helped the colonialists to establish effective control over their colonies through quick movement of administrators and troops
- vi) Has offered employment to many people
- vii) It led to wide spread migration and settlement of people
- viii) It is a source of government revenue

21 a) Reasons why British used indirect rule in northern Nigeria 5marks

- i) To avoid resistance from local people
- ii) Had insufficient funds
- iii) Had inadequate personnel
- iv) Poor transport network
- v) The system had succeeded in other countries like India
- vi) Existence of centralized system of government
- vii) Communication barrier between the British and local people

b) Effects of direct rule in Zimbabwe 12marks

- i) Africans were displaced from their land through land alienation
- ii) Africans were subjected to poverty and suffering
- iii) Europeans took much of productive African land and pushed them into reserves
- iv) African traditional chiefs lost their authority and independence to the British
- v) African chiefs who were appointed by the British acted as puppets of the government
- vi) Africans were subjected to heavy taxation
- viii) African traditional economy was undermined, as Africans were required to work on white man's farms and mines
- ix) Introduction of Christianity undermined African culture

- x) Africans were subjected to forced labour on the whites farms and mines
- xi) African freedom of movement was curtailed by being confined to the reserves / use of pass laws.
- xii) It promoted racial segregation which disadvantaged the Africans in all spheres of life
- xiii) Development of transport systems and infrastructure in settler areas

- xiv) Introduction of new crops in the settler dominated areas
- xv) Led to rise of African nationalism to articulate the problems

SECTION C: 30MARKS

22. a) economic activities of the Shona

3marks

- i) Cultivation of crops
- ii) They kept livestock
- iii) Long distance trade
- iv) Hunting
- v) Iron working

b) Political organization of Buganda

12marks

- i) The kingdom was headed by the Kabaka / King the position of kabaka was hereditary
- ii) There was a prime minister (the Katiikiro) who assisted the kabaka to run the govt
- iii) There was a council of ministers including the Katiikiro, Omulamuzi and Omuwanika
- iv) There was a legislative body the Lukiiko, which made laws
- v) Had a standing army which defended the kingdom against external aggression
- vi) The queen mother and the queen sister were main advisors of the Kabaka
- vii) By 19th century the Buganda was divided into Sazas headed by Saza chiefs
- viii) The sazas were sub divided into Gombolola headed by Gombolola chiefs
- ix) Gombolola was further divided into Miluka headed by Miluka chiefs

23 a) European powers belonging to Triple Entente 3mark

- i) France
- ii) Britain
- iii) Russia

b) Political results of World War 2

12 marks

- i) Led to rise of super power countries in the world USA, USSR
- ii) Spread of communism to nearly half of European continent
- iii) Emergence of cold war
- iv) UNO was formed to promote world peace, security and international cooperation
- v) Led to division of Germany into east and west Germany

- vi) Led to creation of the nation of Israel with the aim of settling the Jews
- vii) With the introduction of Marshal Plan ,USA got involved in European affairs
- viii) The war catalyzed the movement towards decolonization in Africa and Asia
- ix) Led to production of nuclear weapons

24 a) Six causes of the cold war after 1945 (12 marks)

- The disagreements between the Soviet Union and the United States of America over reduction of arms led to arms race.
- The occupation of Eastern Europe by Soviet Union caused fear among U.S.A and its allies in Western Europe/Iron curtain policy by the USSR.
- The ideological differences pursued by the U.S.A and U.S.S.R created mistrust/suspicion among them leading to hostility.
- The domination of the United Nations by the United States of America and her allies was checked by U.S.S.R through the use of her veto power thus increasing the tension.
- The involvement of both United States of America and U.S.S.R in European conflicts in the late 1940s created tension among them.
- America's Marshal Plan to revive European economies after the war made U.S.S.R to counteract by forming a similar one/COMECON thus enhancing tension.
- Formation of military alliances/N.A.T.O by United States of America and her allies led to U.S.S.R and her allies to form a similar alliance/Warsaw Pact thus intensifying the rivalry.
- Construction of the Berlin wall by U.S.S.R in Germany to block Westerners after the Second World War

b) Challenges facing UNO 12 MARKS

- i) Ideological differences between members states affects there cooperation
- ii) Members get committed on national interest at the expense of the organization
- iii) Lack of adequate funds to carry out their activities
- iv) Frequent border disputes among member states undermines the work of UN
- v) Mass production and sale of arms poses a threat to world peace
- vi) Lack of UN machinery to enforce its decisions
- vii) It is dominated by the five members of the Security Council who possess Vetoe power.
- viii) Regional conflicts stretch the UN beyond her capability
- ix) Members are members of other organizations thus reduced

commitment.

- x) Increased terrorist activities have created tension threatening world peace

NAIROBI SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019
History and Government – Paper 1
Marking Scheme

SECTION A. 25 MARKS

Answer all questions in this section.

1. Identify one source of Kenyan history :

- Oral traditions
- Archaeology
- Anthropology
- Genetics
- Written source

Any 1X 1 = 1mk

2. Name two sub-clans of the mijikenda marks.

- Chonyi
- Digo
- Kauma
- Duruma
- Jibana
- Agiryama
- Ribe
- Kambe
- Rabai

3. State two natural factors that facilitated the coming of early visitors to the Kenya coast before 1500 A.D. 2 marks

- Deep Natural harbours
- Accessibility of the East Africa Coast by sea
- Monsoon wind

4. State two treaties that were signed by the British and the sultan of Zanzibar to end slave trade 2marks.

- Moresby treaty
- Hamerton Treaty
- Frère treaty

5. Identify one peaceful method of conflict resolution in Kenya. 1 mark.

- Negotiation
- Arbitration

- Mediation
- Litigation (court process)
- Religious action

6. Give two symbols of National unity. 2marks

- National flag
- National anthem
- Coat of arms
- Public seal

7. Give one rights of person of Disability 1mark

- Be treated with respect and dignity / i.e. not to be demeaned
- Access to education facilities / institutions
- Access to all places and public transport
- To use appropriate means of communication.g. bicycle
- Access to materials and dences that helps them overcome some of the problems.

8. State one strategic reason for colonisation of Kenya. 1mark

- The source of River Nile
- Access to Indian Ocean as Uganda was landlocked

9. Identify two social challenges by early political associations in Kenya. 2marks

- Illiteracy and ignorance among Asians
- Discrimination in legco
- Disunity due to their ethnic nature
- They were tribal based hence low membership

10. State two terms of Anglo-German Agreement of 1886. 2marks

- The Sultan's dominion was defined as a coastal strip 10 mile (16kms) wide which included the off-shore islands of Zanzibar, Pate, Mafia, Pemba, and Lamu and some towns north of River Tana like Kismayu, Brava Mogadishu.
- Britain got territories north of River Uмба stretching to River Juba in the North.
- Germany acquired area between River Uмба in the North and Ruvuma in the South and also the Witu region North of River Tana.
- Uganda was left for grabs to whichever power got there first.

11. State two grievances that the Indians presented to the Duke of Devonshire in 1932 (2mks)

- Opposed settler's dominance of Kenya and called for equality of all races.
- They were against racial segregation and representation in the Legco based on common roll.
- They were against separate taxation for Europeans and Indians

Any 2 x 1 = 2mks

12. Give one recommendation of the Lennox-Boyd constitution regarding the legislative council in Kenya. (2mks)

- An increase by six the legco seats for Africans to 14.
- Creation of 12 special membership in the Legco 4 from each race

13. Identify two functions of senate (2mks)

- Makes and amend laws.
- Safeguards the interests of the counties and their parliaments.
- Overseas expenditure of national revenue allocated to the counties.
- Determines the allocation of national revenue among the counties.
- Initiates bill concerning counties.
- Considers and determines a resolution to impeach the president / deputy president.

14. State ways in which criminal activities can be reduced in Kenya. (1mk)

- By fighting corruption
- By community policing
- Creation of employment opportunities to the youth
- Control illegal immigrants
- Providing police with adequate weapons/manpower.
- Provide inservice training to security agents /police

15. Name two types of court's jurisdiction (1mk)

- Original jurisdiction
- Appealate

16. State ways in which the rule of law is applied in Kenya. (2mks)

- By ensuring that all citizens are subjected to and governed by the same law
- By ensuring that matters are handled according to the law
- By ensuring that everyone has a right to legal representation
- By ensuring that all suspected criminals are assumed innocent till proved guilty by court.

17. State any source of revenue for national government (2mks)

- o Direct taxes
- o Indirect taxes
- o Sale of trading license
- o Interests on loans
- o Profit from parastals / investments
- o Court fines
- o Aid by nations / organizations
- o Grants by nations / financial organizations
- o Land rates / property rates

Section B 45 marks

Answer any three questions from this section

18a) State three functions of the council of elders among the Agikuyu in the pre-colonial period (3mks)

- They settled disputes among the communities
- They maintained law and order in the community
- They negotiated for peace with the neighbours
- They presided over religious ceremonies

Any 3 X 1 = 3mks

b) Describe the socio-political organisation of the Maasai in the pre-colonial period. (12mks)

- The Maasai believed in God Enkai / other lesser gods
- They offered sacrifices to Enkai
- They initiated boys at puberty through circumcision
- They had the age-set organisation Boys after circumcisions they joined the age-set.
- Oloibon was a ritual expert and religious leader
- Maasai lived in villages which was the smallest political unit / Enkang
- Boys after circumcision they become morans whose duty was to defend the community
- The Maasai had council of elders who settled disputes, advised morans and maintained law and order.

6 x 2 = 12 mks

19. a) Give three reasons why Africans were denied the right to grow cash crops during the pre-colonial period. (5mks)

- African grown cash crops would be prone to diseases which would easily spread to the whites farms.
- Africans lacked of knowledge in cash crop particularly coffee hence threatening the settlers share in the world market.
- African labour would not be available for settler farms since they will earn money for taxes from their own sales.
- African would bring unnecessary competition to the market that is monopolized by whites.
- African would grow rich making it impossible for the whites to rule and dominate them.

Any 5 X 1 = 5mks

b) Explain problem faced by settlers in the colonial Kenya (10mks)

- There was constant raids by the locals such as Nandi, Maasai, Agikuyu which threatened peace and security. The Maasai raided their dairy farms for cattle.
- Many Africans were not willing to offer labour which was needed for cultivation in the settlers' farms.
- Most of the settlers lacked farming knowledge and experience, since they have not engaged in farming before.
- Settlers, farmers also suffered from shortage of capital to buy the farm inputs, machinery, labour and money for day to day operation.
- Marketing difficult particularly due to depression of the 1930's which was characterized by price fluctuation.

Any 5 X 2 = 10mks

20. a) State the methods used by the nationalist in Kenya in their struggle for independence (5mks)

- Nationalists used armed resistance e.g. Mau Mau resistance.
- They used international appeal from pan African movement and United Nations organizations which had declared opposition to colonialism.
- They used boycotts and strikes in farms and in factories.
- They used demonstrations.
- They used mass media e.g. Sauti ya Mwafrica.
- They formed political parties e.g. KAU, KANU, KADU

Any 5 X 1 = 5mks

b) Discuss the significance of Mau Mau uprising (10mks)

- The Mau Mau uprising forced the colonial government to change its administration approach and start to listen to African views and grievances.
- The uprising drew attention of the international community to the injustice which Africans in Kenya suffered at the hands of the colonial government.
- Settlers' powers were greatly reduced and thus it became clear that the minority settlers could not continue to rule Kenya.
- International concern over the suffering of the Africans forced the colonial government to improve African living conditions.
- The war hastened attainment of independence in the colony.
- The Agikuyu community was divided into loyalists and the Mau Mau supporters.
- The uprising was a source of inspiration to African nationalists in the other countries.

Any 5 x 2 = 10mks

21. a) Give reasons that may lead a judge to be removed from office

- Inability to perform the function of the office arising from mental or physical incapacity.
- A breach of code of conduct prescribed for judges by an act of parliament.
- Bankruptcy of the judge, this state cannot allow him hold office by law.

- Incompetence where one is not able to conclude cases / perform duties.
- Gross misconduct or misbehavior

Any 5 X 1 = 5mks

b) Explain functions of the supreme court of Kenya.

The original jurisdiction of Supreme Court is to hear and determine disputes relating to the election of the office of president. If the court determines the election as invalid it becomes final and a fresh elections is called within sixty days.

- The supreme court has appellate jurisdiction to hear and determine appeals from courts of appeal, the high court or tribunal as prescribed by national legislation.
- The supreme court listens to petitions on the interpretation or application of the constitution
- The supreme court may give advisory opinion at the request of national government or any state organ or county government.
- The decision of supreme court bind all courts make rules for exercise of its jurisdictions.
- The supreme court may review the certification of the court of appeal on matters of general public interest and affirms, verify and overturn the certification.

Any 5 X 2= 10mks

Section C

Answer any two questions min this section

22. a) State five circumstances that may lead to revocation of Kenyan citizenship by registration (5mks)

- If it's proved that registration was obtained through fraud or corruption.
- If during war in which Kenya is engaged, the person has traded or given secrets to the enemy or assisted the enemy in any manner, the citizenship is revoked.
- If one is sentenced to imprisonment for a period of three years or more within five years from time of registration his citizenship is revoked.
- If one has been convicted of treason or an offence with a penalty of at least seven years imprisonment after registration, his citizenship is revoked.
- If one is disloyal to the country through action or speech leads to revocation of his citizenship.

Any 5 X 1= 5mks

b) Explain how the constitution of Kenya promotes national unity.

- Constitution are sets of rules that put all people together promoting national unity.
- A constitution outlines the type of government that leads people, promoting national unity.
- A constitution has a bill of rights where people are entitled to some treatment, no discrimination thus promoting national unity.

Any 5 X 1= 5mks

23.a) What constitutes a national budget? (3mks)

- The national revenue – income to the government
- The expenditure – government estimates
- Government financial policy
- Development projects for the year

Any 3 X 1= 3mks

b) Describe the management of public finance in Kenya (10mks)

- Through parliament which makes legislation to ensure control of expenditure and transparency
- All expenditures have to be approved by parliament. Through this, the government

is managing public finance:

- The Controller of the Budget oversees the implementation of the budget and approve withdrawals from various public funds.
- The Controller of Budget submits to each house of parliament a report on the implementation of the budget of the national and county government.
- The cabinet secretary for finance with the approval of parliament may temporarily stop transfer of funds to a state organ or any other public entity, if the transfer does not meet certain requirements.
- Every public office must designate an accounting officer who will be accountable to the national assembly.
- All procurement should be done in a fair, equitable, transparency, competitive and cost effective manner.
- The Auditor – General audits public finance utilization and report to parliament.

Any 5 X 2= 10mks

24.a) State five objectives of devolved government (5mks)

- To promote democratic and accountable exercise of power.
- To foster national unity by recognizing diversity.
- To give power of self-government to the people and promote participation in government.
- Recognize the right of communities to make their own affairs.
- To promote and protect the interest and rights of minorities and marginalized.
- To facilitate the decentralization of state organs.
- To ensure equitable sharing of national and local resources.

Any 5 x 1= 5mks

b) Discuss five challenges facing county government in Kenya.

(5mks)

- Poor transport network in some counties
- Overpopulation in some counties hampers service provision.
- Interference by national government
- Delay in remittance of revenue by the national government
- Conflicts and wrangles among county government leaders.
- Duplication of roles with the national government
- Insufficient funding of the counties due to lack of resources.

Any 5 x 2= 10mks

NAIROBI SCHOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019

History and Government – Paper 2

Marking Scheme

SECTION A 25 MARKS

Answer all questions

1. Identify one example of manuscripts used to store information by ancient communities (1mk)

- Stone tablets
- Scrolls

Any 1X 1= 1mk

2. State two ways in which homo erectus attempted to improve his life (2mks)

- He invented fire for cooking and warming himself
- He domesticated animals and crops
- He invented more efficient tools to ease his work
- His upright posture enabled him to see enemies
- He developed a rudimentary language for communication

Any 2X 1= 2mk

3. Give any two results of enclosure movement in Britain (2mks)

- Rich farmers bought land from small peasants
- The poor farmers were forced to migrate to urban areas
- The landless people were subjected to poverty
- There was overcrowding in urban centres due to rural urban migration leading to poor living conditions.

Any 2X 1= 2mk

4. Name the main commodity of trade from west Africa during the trans-Atlantic trade. (1mk)

- Slaves

Any 1X 1= 1mk

5. Identify two use of sailing ships in modern society (2mks)

- Used for transport
- Used for sport/leisure
- Used for fishing

Any 1X 1= 1mk

6. Identify two ways in which industrial revolution contributed to colonization of Africa by Europeans (2mks)

- The need for raw materials for their industries
- Desire to establish new markets for their manufactured goods

- Desire by European industries to invest surplus capital
Any 2X 1= 2mks

7. Give the main factors that led to the collapse of Meroe as an early urban centre (1mk)

- Exhaustion of iron
- Attack by enemies, (Aksum kingdom) led to the collapse of Meroe
- Diversion of trade routes that used to pass in Meroe led to her collapse
Any 1X 1= 1mk

8. State two responsibilities of Omanhene in the Asante kingdom (2mks)

- To recognized the right of Asantehene to impose tax/collection of tax
- He attended Odwira festival
- He paid tributes to Asantehene
- He gave authority to his subject to appeal to the high court at Kumasi
- To settle disputes.

Any 2X 1= 2mks

9. Name two sources of law for the British unwritten constitution (2mks)

- Royal prerogatives
- Hansard
- Judicial decisions / case law
- Historical documents / constitutional conventions
- Acts of parliament (statutory law)

Any 2X 1= 2mks

10. State two roles played by African chiefs in the British colonial administration in Nigeria (2mks)

- They presented colonial government at public works
- They recruited labour for public works
- They collected taxes for colonial government
- They communicated colonial government policies to the people
- They tried minor cases in local courts

Any 2X 1= 2mks

11. State the main function of International Court of Justice. (1mk)

- To settle international disputes between nations

Any 1X 1= 1mk

12. Give two reasons that led to the failure of Gallipoli campaign in 1915 during world war (2mks)

- Anglo-French naval attack through the Dardanelles aimed at capturing Constantinople failed when the ships were destroyed by mines. This delay enabled Turks to reinforce their defense

- The Australian, New Zealand and British troops who were brought in failed as the central power had already taken position in readiness for invasion. The allies had no choice but to evacuate.

Any 2X 1= 2mks

13. State two ways in which the Treaty of Versailles signed in 1919 affected Germany (2mks)

- It reduced the size of Germany by 12.5%
- Germany was forbidden from uniting with Austria
- Germany lost her colonies in Africa and Europe
- The size of German military strength was restricted
- Germany was forced to pay war reparations

Any 2 x 1= 2mks

14. State any two factors that led to the end of Cold war (2mks)

- The coming to power of Mikhail Gorbachev as the head of Soviet Union.
- Gorbachev policy of restructuring and openness / Perestroika and Glasnost
- The collapse of communism in eastern Europe.
- British and American effort to foster friendly co-existence with USSR / Détente
- Signing of arms limitation treaties.

Any 2 x 1= 2mks

15. Name the organ that implements decision of African union (A.U) (1mk)

- The commission of African union.

Any 1X 1= 1mk

16. Name the two houses of Indian legislature (1mk)

- Lok Sabha – House of people / Lower House
- Rajya Sabha – Council of states / Upper house

Any 2 x 1= 1mk

SECTION B 45 MARKS

Answer three questions in this section

17. a) State factors that influenced early agriculture in Egypt (5mks)

- Availability of river Nile that provided water for irrigation facilitated early agriculture in Egypt.
- Availability of fertile alluvial soils deposited by the river Nile influenced early agriculture
- Availability of indigenous crops and animals in the Nile valley provided planting material and facilitated early agriculture of barely, wheat, were indigenous of the valley.
- Availability of farming technology, like use of shadoof method of irrigation.
- Availability of high rainfall in east Africa and Ethiopian highlands, ensured that the river was flooded and provided adequate water.

Any 5X 1= 5mks

b) Explain factors that have led to food shortage in Africa (10mks)

- Over dependence on cash crop has taken over land that would have been used for cultivation of food crops, leading to shortage of food in Africa.
- Adverse climatic changes. Drought, flood, landslides, forests, destroys crops leading to poor harvesting hence inadequate food supply in Africa.
- Much of African land is infertile soils. E.g Kalahari desert, Sahara desert and semi-arid lands of Africa.
- Rapid growth of population has overtaken the pace of food production. High population has undermined African efforts to produce enough food.
- Rural urban migration has deprived the rural areas of strong workforce, thereby undermining farming activities in the rural areas where food is being grown.
- Poor infrastructure this affects the distribution of food from source areas to areas of demand. Poor infrastructure leads to high costs of food products since transportation is a problem. Poor infrastructure leads spillage of farm produce where storage facilities are not to required standards.
- Poor farming methods, thus leads to low yields. This where fertilizer and pesticides are not applied allowing diseases and pests to affect crops leading to low yield.
- Political instability. Most third world countries are affected by civil wars which affects farming activities e.g Congo D.R., Somali, southern Sudan, chad, Mozambique this affects food production

Neglect of traditional crops and annual breeds in favour of the exotic.

Any 5X 2= 10mks

18. a) Which scientific invention of the twentieth century have led to a reduction in death rate (5mks)

- The grouping of blood into various blood groups. By land Steiner in 1900 facilitated blood transfusions and the storage of blood in blood banks for later transfusion. This has reduced death rate.
- Penicillin antibiotics by Dr Alexander Fleming in 1928 prolonged lives by treating infections caused by bacterias
- The polio vaccine in 1954 by Jenner Edwards has reduced disabilities in people making them live normal life and attend to normal activities.
- Transplant surgery by Dr. Christian Barnard a south African surgeon in 1967 succeeded in prolonged lives of heart patients.
- Heart valve replacement in 1996 has prolonged lives through replacement of defective valves.
- Kidney dialysis machine in 1943 has prolonged lives of kidney patient
- Anti-retroviral therapy has prolonged lives of aids patients.

b) Explain the positive impact of scientific invention on industry` (10mks)

- The inventions and use of machines in factory have led to production of large quantity of foods to meet the world demand.
- The science of electronics has led to the production and use of computers in processing information and other types of data and their storage.
- Research in science and technology has led to the development of labour saving. Robots which was microcomputers as the 'brains' which one used in factories.
- The communication network have been revolutionized through the use of e-mail

19. a) State the reforms introduced by German administration after the majimaji rebellion of (1905-1907) (5mks)

- Communal cotton growing was stopped and Africans were encouraged to grow their own cotton and get profit.
- Forced labour on settler farms was abolished

Corporal punishment was forbidden and those settlers mistreating their African workers.

were punished:

- Better education and medical services were introduced to Africans.
- Africans were now involved in administration as Jumbes and Akidas which was previously in the hands of Swahilis and Arabs.
- The governor censored newspaper that supported settlers against Africans
- Kiswahili was accepted as the official language of the colony.
- Extra taxation on the Africans was rejected by governor.

b) Explain factors that led to the defeat of Africans during Chimurenga war (10mks)

- There was disunity among Africans. The Ndebele and the Shona were not organized in one unity before the onset of the war. This made them to start fighting at different times. They had different commanders and the disunity costed them.
- The Ndebele social classes did not have unity of purpose. The aristocrats ignored the former slaves.
- The British army was well trained and more organized than the Africans who were less skilled.
- The British used superior weapons against the ill-equipped spears Africans. Guns could not be marched against spears/arrows and shield.
- The British arrested the Africans leaders and executed them. The cults leaders, Nahanda, Kakubi and Singinyamatshe. This demoralized the African fighters leading to the defeat of the Ndebele and the shona.
- The religious aspect in the war did not help the people. Mwari cult failed to protect the African against the British bullets. Religion led to the failure of the Africans.

20. a) State the impact of the mutiny of African army in the Congo after six days of independence (5mks)

- The mutineers looted and harassed the Europeans, forcing some to flee the country.
- The swiftness with which the riot occurred scared not only the former colonial authority but also the new African leadership.
- Belgium government dispatched troops to crush the rebellion and safeguard the citizen property and restore law and order.
- The mutineers invaded the port of Matadi which resulted in a mass slaughter of Belgians

- The country almost become un-governable leading to what came to be known as

Congo crisis of 1960:

An 5 X 1= 5mks

b) State Mobutu SeseSeko reforms that restored unitary system of government (10mks)

- He banned all political parties but in 1969 he formed People's Revolutionary Movement which became the only party in Congo. This replaced multi party democracy with one party dictatorship under Mobutu.
- He became the head of state and government, thereby centralizing power to bring the fragile nation together.
- He reformed the constitution and stripped parliament of its power.
- He abolished the federal system of government and local assemblies.
- He reduced the number of administrative regions to eight, civil servants were directly being appointed by central government to head and work in the regions.
- He organized for general election in 1970 where he was elected as the president and made himself life president.

SECTION C : 30 MARKS

Answer any two questions in this section

21. a) State factors that led to the growth of Buganda Kingdom in the pre-colonial period. (5mks)

- Buganda kingdom had a sound economy based on agriculture. They planted banana, beans and had plenty of food leading to the growth of the kingdom.
- Buganda kingdom had a standing army. The army defended the kingdom, protected Kabaka and it was instrumental for the expansion of Buganda kingdom.
- Buganda participated in the long distance trade. They had early contacts with Arabs. Through trade Buganda acquired guns and other items of need. The trade made Buganda to grow as a kingdom, and this was the strength of Buganda.
- Buganda as a kingdom had a well centralized political system of administration head by Kabaka, senior ministers and saza chiefs. This bounded Buganda together leading to its growth.
- Strategic location of Buganda next to lake Victoria shielded Buganda from any attack from the south. The lake strategic as a means of communication and also offered food fish to the Buganda people.
- The Ganda traditions also contributed to the growth. They had division of labour, women

were to work on farm as men were in defense, politics and trade.

- The Buganda acquired a lot of wealth from the conquered areas. They got cattle and farm produce e.g Buddu, Kyagwe, Bwoga and annexed areas of Bunyoro.
- Buganda as a kingdom had capable, strong leaders e.g Kabaka Mutesa 1, Kabaka Mwanga, Kisingiri and etc.

Any 5x1=5 mks

b) Describe the social organization of Buganda kingdom during the pre-colonial period. (10mks)

- The Buganda social unity was based on clans. Each clan had its own tradition and customs
- The Buganda worshipped many gods and katonda was the supreme God.
- The Buganda highly regarded Kabaka whom they considered as semi-divine
- The Buganda believed in life after death and worshipped the spirits of the dead.
- The umbilical cord and jaw bone of Kabaka were preserved for future remembrance.
- The Buganda performed sacrifices during times of misfortune.
- Buganda had a symbol of royalty in form of royal drums/spears/crowns which were kept at the Kabaka's palace.
- They had religious shrines which were scattered all over the kingdom
- The Buganda were polygamous which was important in strengthening social relations
- The Buganda had medicine men and diviners.

Any 5 x 2= 10 mks

22. a) State reasons that encouraged nationalists in Mozambique to use armed struggle to attain independence (5mks)

- The Portuguese refused to listen to the grievances of the Africans
- The nationalists were trained in fighting skills hence were ready to encounter the Portuguese
- The liberation committee of the OAU in Tanzania and others supported nationalists with finance and weapons
- The nationalist were supported and encouraged by communist countries
- The success of Mau Mau freedom fighters in Kenya inspired them leading to armed struggle.
- Mozambique was heavily and forested which was suitable for guerilla warfare.
- The UNO denounced colonism thus boosting the morale of the nationalists to struggle

Any 5 x 1 = 5mks

b) Explain problems which undermined the activities of the nationalists in Mozambique. (10mks)

- They lacked basic needs such as food, cloths, medicine as they engaged the Portuguese
- There was division among the leaders of the nationalists movement. They differed in ideology on how to engage the colonial government which weakened them e.g MANU, COREMO and FRELIMO
- The nationalists were demoralized due to assassination of their leader by the government it slowed the activities of the nationalists in Mozambique
- The Portuguese government ruthlessly suppressed the activities of nationalist movement.
- The South African apartheid assisted the Portuguese in suppressing the nationalist movement in Mozambique. Because both countries were faced with similar resistance.
- The Catholic Church in Mozambique condemned the nationalist movement due to the killings and being radical and militaristic.

Any 5 x 2 = 10 mks

23. a) State the functions of US Congress (5mks)

- It controls the federal government revenue and expenditure
- Together with the president, they enact treaties and agreements with other nations.
- Congress approves the appointment of senior government officials like ambassadors, federal judges and cabinet secretaries.
- They make and amend federal laws
- They monitor president's conduct and can impeach him or reject his appointees.
- It checks on the working of the executive.

Any 5 x 1 = 5mks

b) What are the responsibilities of the prime minister of Britain. (10mks)

- Appoint and dismiss ministers with consent of the monarch
- Recommend to the monarch names for appointment to senior government positions.

Chair the cabinet meetings

- Settles inter-departmental meetings
- He is the leader of the House of the Commons
- She/he is the leader of the majority party in the House of Commons.
- She/he oversees the implementation of cabinet decisions in all departments.
- He uses his party to influence changing of law.
- He sits in parliament and participates in law making processes.

Any 5 x 2 = 10 mks

MOI GIRLS HIGH SC HOOL

K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019

History and Government – Paper 1

Marking Scheme

1. Give two shortcomings of relying on oral traditions as a source of historical information 2mks

- Some information or facts may be forgotten since oral tradition depends heavily on human memory.
- Informants may deliberately conceal some information.
- Information may be biased.
- Information may be exaggerated.
- Oral traditions may not provide accurate dates.
- It is an expensive method.

- Oral tradition is time consuming.

(any 2x1 = 2mks)

2. **Give two natural calamities that influenced the migration of the Eastern Cushites into Kenya.**

- Outbreak of diseases that affected both people and animals.
- They were escaping from famine and drought.

(2 x 1 = 2mks)

3. **Two factors that strengthened unity among the Cushites.**

- The social celebrations.
- The strong belief in a common ancestor.

(2x1 = 2mks)

4. **Reasons for the conflict between the Busaidi and Mazrui governors of Mombasa.**

- Wish to increase their control over coastal towns including Mombasa to control trade.
- Mazrui governors wished to be independent.
- Mombasa rebels were encouraged by the fact that the Sultan of Oman was dealing with enemies at home.
- Mombasa had fought hard against the Portuguese and didn't wish to be controlled by another foreigner.
- The Sultan was more determined than ever to maintain close control over the trade at the coast.

(any 2x1 = 2mks)

5. **State one feature of the constitution which was drawn during the Second Lancaster House Conference in 1962.**

1mk

- Provided for a federal type of government.
- Central government led by a Prime minister with Governor General as Head of State.
- A bill of Right

Any 1x1=1mk

6. **Grievances presented to the Duke Devonshire by settlers 1mk**

- Retain the Kenya highlands for whites only
- Advocated for separate development of races in Kenya
- Demanded for more independence from Britain
- Wanted Indians restricted from migrating to Kenya

1 x 1 = 1 Marks

7. **Characteristics of political organizations before 1939 2mks**

- Led by mission educated Africans
- Received support from Asians (material and moral)
- Confined to specific ethnic groups hence low membership
- Had similar grievances i.e. taxation, land alienation
- Membership was small since many Africans regarded them as being for educated
- They didn't demand for independent but for economic freedom / were moderate in demands.

2 x 1 = 2 Marks

8. The main reason why the British were unable to crush the Nandi during the 1897 expedition.

- British troops were recalled to deal with Mwanga's rebellion.

Any 1 x 1 = 1mk)

9. State one reason why the missionaries established settlements for freed slaves. 1mk

- To convert them to Christianity and use them for evangelization.
- Teach them skills which they could use to earn a living – rehabilitation

Any 1x1=1mk

10. Apart from the legislative council, the other two bodies that assisted the central government in administration during the colonial period included?

- The Advisory Council.
- The Executive Council.

Any 2x1 = 2mks)

11. Give the meaning of the term independence of judiciary. 1mk

- It is a condition in Kenya that allows the judiciary to execute its duties without interference from the other organs of state.

Any1 x 1 = 1mk

12. Give two factors which facilitated the merger of KANU and KADU.

2mks

- Desire by nationalist leaders to form a unitary government
- Realization by KADU MPs that they did not stand a chance to have an impact in independent Kenya
- External pressure from other African leaders e.g. Nkrumah
- Popularity of KANU leaders who were considered by masses as heroes and KADU leaders as traitors

Any 2x1=2marks

13. State the main function of the prisons department in Kenya. 1mark

- It reforms/rehabilitates convicts/offenders

1x1=1marks

14. State one function of the chief justice in Kenya. 1mk

- Head of judiciary
- Chairperson of the judicial service commission
- President of the Supreme Court
- Swears in the president and the cabinet
- Assigns duty to judges of Supreme Court

15. Give two roles played by the ruling party in Kenya. 2maks

- It formulates the national policies
- It lays down policy to guide us members of parliament
- It promotes political education and genral awareness among people.
- It is in charge of security of the nation and maintenance of law and order
- It promotes Kenya's socio-economic development / enhances utilization and exploitation of national resources.
- It formulates foreign policy

16. Give two principles of public finance. 2mks

- Openness, accountability and public participation in financial matters.
- Promotion of equity by sharing resources / revenue in a fair manner.
- Promotion of equitable development of the country through public expenditure.

- Special provision to cater for marginalized groups and areas.
- Responsible use and management of public finance.
- Proper financial management accompanied by clear fiscal reporting.
- It approves appointments done by the president
(any 2 x 1 = 2mks)

17. Give one reason why parliament is regarded supreme in Kenya. 1mk

- It is the only law making body in Kenya.
- It controls government finances.
- It can impeach the president
- It can amend the constitution

Any 1x1=1 mark

SECTION B (45 Marks)

Answer any Three questions from this section in the answer booklet provided

18. (a) Five factors that contributed to the growth and development of towns along the Kenyan Coast by 1500.

- Development of the Indian Ocean trade.
- Islamic religion enhanced unity.
- Fertile soils that promoted agriculture.
- Security as most towns were islands.
- Settlement of Arabs and Persians at the Coast.
- Deep natural harbours that allowed anchoring of ships.

Any 5x1 = 5mks

(b) Effects of Seyyid Said's transfer of his capital from Muscat to Zanzibar.

- Expansion of Coastal towns.
- Development of clove plantations.
- Expansion of slave trade – Zanzibar became a leading town in slave trade.
- Exposed the interior of East Africa to the outside world.
- Expanded the spread of Islam to the interior.
- Led to more Arab settlement at the Kenya Coast / Coast was effectively controlled by Arabs.
- He encouraged Indian merchants (Banyans) to Zanzibar

Any 5x2 = 10mks

19. (a) The contributions of women towards the development of political parties in Kenya before 1939. 3mks

- Women raised money for political parties.
- They participated in public rallies.
- They composed songs in praise of political parties or leaders.
- They pressurized their husbands and other relatives to support the national cause.
- Muthoni Nyanjiru lost her life demanding the release of Harry Thuku.

Any 3x1 = 3mks)

(b) Six effects of colonial rule on Africans in Kenya.

- The colonial government introduced western education which undermined indigenous form of education.
- Hospitals were built and modern medicine introduced which undermined

traditional medical practices:

- The introduction of western health care improved health standards of Africans in Kenya.
- The introduction of Christianity created new alliance and divisions among Africans.
- Colonial rule promoted buildings of permanent and improved buildings.
- Colonial rule led to the expansion and improvement of transport and communication systems which promoted interaction between different African communities.
- Africans suffered as their economies were disrupted by the Europeans by acquiring labour, raw materials etc.
- It led to introduction of European administrative system of indirect rule in Kenya.
- It led to fall of some Kingdoms e.g. the Wanga.
- The Europeans introduced the monetary economy as they developed agriculture, transport, trade, industry.

Any 6x2 = 12mks

20 a) Measures used by colonial government to force African to provide labour

- Taxation – introduction of hut tax and poll tax
- Master and servant ordinance / Native Registration Education
- Low wages to make Africans dependant on wage labour.
- Forced recruitment

- Creation of reserves
- The Kipande system
- The Northey circular in 1919
- The squatter system
- Africans were forbidden from growing cash crops
- Colonial administration confiscated African livestock to make them poor.

Any 5 x 1 = 5 Marks

b) Consequences of colonial land policies

10mks

- They led to loss of land by African- the Africans lost title to land, even in African reserves
- It brought to an end the widespread migration and settlement of various African communities hence Africans were restricted to their districts which came to be known as reserves
- There was land shortage within the reserves especially in areas such as Nandi, Kiambu and Kakamega. This led to overuse of land in the reserves leading to serious soil erosion in places like Machakos and central Nyanza

- Loss of African land led to poverty and misery among Africans.
- Africans land alienation created bitterness among communities such as the Maasai and Agikuyu who led the struggle for independence
- Since reserves were unproductive many Africans were forced to remain as squatters and labourers on European farms
- A new system of individual land ownership with land certificate was introduced different from communal land ownerships
- Emergence of classes among Africans where a few Africans who could afford to buy land became wealthy creating gap between them and majority poor
- There was introduction of poll and hut taxes which had to be paid by cash thus forcing many African to seek wage labour in European farm
- There was also introduction of Kipande system to restrict Africans to European farms. Kipande system restricted African movement and desertion of employment

Any 5 x 2 = 10 Marks

21. a). State three factors that led to the spread of Christianity in Kenya.

3mks

- Support from Seyyid said who gave them letters of introduction to the African rulers in the interior.
- Some African communities were friendly to the missionaries

- The missionaries befriended African chiefs who gave them land and protection.
- They learnt local languages and translated the Bible to local languages.
- The completion of Uganda railway helped in transport
- They used schools and hospitals to attract Africans
- They were involved in charity work. e.g. helping the disadvantaged
- Colonial masters protected missionaries from hostile communities

3x1=3marks

b). Explain six social effects of missionary activities in Kenya. 12mks

- African were converted into Christianity and abandoned their culture
- They laid the foundation of formal education in Kenya by building schools.
- Growth of Independent Churches and schools.
- They provided medical services by setting up health centres.
- They assisted abolition of slave trade.
- They translated the New Testament in Kiswahili and compiled the Kiswahili dictionary.

- They created disunity among Africans by introducing Christianity on denominational lines.
- When missionaries condemned some African cultural practices, Africans broke away and formed their own independent churches.

6x2=12marks

SECTION C (30 marks)

Answer any Two questions from this section in the answer booklet provided

22. a) State three methods used to resolve conflicts without violence. (3marks)

- Negotiation /diplomacy
- Arbitration
- Mediation
- Court action
- Religious action
- Policing

Any 3x1=3marks

b) Discuss the factors that have undermined government's effort to promote National unity since independence. (12marks)

- Ethnicity
- Political differences
- Religious differences
- Corrupt practices
- Economic disparities
- Occurrence of corruption
- Poverty and ignorance
- Cultural conflicts
- Nepotism in the country

Any 6x 2 =12 marks

23.(a) State three functions of National Security Council. (3mks)

- To integrate both foreign and domestic policies relating to national security to enable national security organs to cooperate and function effectively
- Assess and appraise the objectives, commitments and risks to the republic in respect of actual and potential national security capabilities.
- Report annually to parliament on the state of the security of Kenya.
- Deploy national force for regional or international peace support operations.

- Approve deployment of foreign troops in Kenya (with approval of parliament).
any 3x1 = 3mks)

(b) Explain six challenges facing the National Police Service. 12mks

- Lack of adequate transport and communication equipment necessary to discharge its duties effectively.
- Rampant corruption.
- Increase in the number of sophisticated arms in the country from other countries in the hands of criminals.
- Interference of police work by politicians and senior civil servants (this compromises integrity).
- Poor public relations hence low cooperation.
- Increased terrorism / crime
- Poor living

(any 6 fully explained x 2 = 12mks)

24. a) Functions of the clerk of parliament 3mks

- Chief administration and accounting officer of the house.
- Advises the speaker on the order of the house business and lists notices of motions

- Prepares and maintains parliamentary records of the house proceedings in the Hansard
- Prepares copies of bills and submits them for presidential assent
- Supervises and co-ordinates the work of the staff of the house.
- Maintains a library for use by members of the house.

Any 3 x 1 = 3 marks

b) Stages through which bill passes 12mks

- **First reading** – bill is brought to parliament for the first time where member acquaint themselves with the content. No debate is allowed MPs are allowed to approve or disapprove the bill if approved it moves to second reading
- **Second reading** – vigorous debate is done with members giving their contributions and amendments are done to the bill. The bill can be rejected or its discussion postponed for six months. If the bill survives this stage, it's moved to the next stage.
- **Committee stage**-parliament turns itself into a committee of the whole house. Here improvements to the bill are made during the second reading.
- **Report stage** – involves taking the bill back to parliament in the improved form. Members confirm whether their recommendations have been incorporated

- **Third reading**- there is further debate and additional amendments done. Debate is not as vigorous as for second reading. voting takes place at this stage and if MPs approve it the bill is passed into the next stage
- **Presidential assent** -Bill becomes an act of parliament and one of the laws of the country. It's then published into Kenya gazette after presidential assent for public awareness and knowledge.
- **Gazettement**- after presidential assent it is then gazetted officially becoming law

Any 6 x 2 = 12 Marks

MOI GIRLS HIGH SCHOOL
K.C.S.E TRIAL AND PRACTICE EXAM - July 2019
History and Government – Paper 2
Marking Scheme

SECTION A (25 Marks)

Answer ALL the questions from this section in the answer booklets provided

1. **State two advantages of using written records as a source of historical information.** 2mks
 - They store information and therefore used for future reference.
 - Less costly compared to other sources e.g. archaeology.
 - They can be translated into other languages.
 - Reliable as biases and prejudice can be limited.
 - The records are more accurate than other sources.
 - Can be widely distributed to literate people in society/photocopying

(any 2x1 = 2mks)
2. **Identify one aspects of culture of early man that had their origin in the Stone Age period.** 1mk **late**
 - Growing of crops.
 - Domesticating of animals.
 - Establishing permanent settlement / sedentary lifestyle.
 - Making microlithic and composite tools.

- Beginning of religion.
 - Beginning of government.
 - Specialization in crafts such as basketry, pottery.
- (any 1x1 = 1mk)

3. State one way through which man adopted to the environment during the stone age period. 1mks

- Developed an upright posture to see enemies from far.
- Hid in caves for security and warmth.
- Invented fire for warmth and cooking among other duties.
- Improved the manufacture of stone tools to make them more efficient.
- Started making clothes using animal skins / natural fibre.

4. State two ways in which Agrarian Revolution in Britain affected the Peasants. 2mks

- Their parcels of land were taken away from them.
- They were made to offer labor in the industries.

Any 2x1=2mks

5. Give one way in which political instability has contributed to food shortages in Africa. 1mk

- People take much of their time in solving the political disputes at the expense of producing food.
- A lot of resources are used in keeping peace at the expense of producing food.

Any 1x1=1mk

6. State one result of the invention of the wheel in Mesopotamia 1mk

- It promoted agriculture.
- Development of words
- Promoted agriculture
- Movement of troops for war

Any 1x1=1mk

7. State one role played by the Tuaregs during the Trans-Saharan trade. 1mk

- They protected the water points (oases)
- Guarded the traders.
- Guided the caravans across the desert

8. State two duties of Native Affairs Department in Zimbabwe during the colonial period. (2 Marks)

- Allocation of Land to Africans.
- Collection of taxes.

- Recruiting African labor.

Any 2x1=2mks

9. State the role of the "Royal Fire" in the Shona Kingdom during the 19th century.

1mk

- Symbol of National unity.
(any 1x1 = 1mk)

10. State the main reason why Egypt was of strategic importance to Britain during the colonial period.

- The Suez Canal shortened the route to the far East particularly India, for trading purposes.

Any 1x1=1mk

11. State two negative effects of assimilation policy of Africans in Senegal. (2 Marks)

- It undermined African culture.
- Spread of Islam was greatly curtailed

- Authority of traditional rulers was eroded.
- Rift between assimilated Africans and the rest of African communities.
- Refusal of USA to join

Any 2x1=2mks

12. Give two reasons why the league of Nations failed 2mks

- Non-commitment to the covenant by member states e.g. USA refusal to join it.
- Nations followed their own interests/ nationalism.
- It lacked its own military wing to enforce its wishes.
- Certain powerful states were left out of the League e.g. Germany.
- It was unable to solve disputes to stop aggression.
- Failure of the world disarmament conference (1932-1933)
- It was closely linked to the Versailles Treaty and hence impartial.
- Britain and France adopted the appeasement policy towards dictators.
- Lack of funds

Any 2x1=2mks

13. Meaning of "effective occupation" 1mk

- Meant that after a European power made a claim to any territory in Africa it had to be followed by immediate occupation of the territory by exercising its authority over the territory.

Any 1 x 1 = 1mk

14. **State one way in which the Europeans maintained peace among themselves during the partition of Africa.** 1mk

- Through signing of pacts.
- Organizing the Berlin Conference

15. **Two major events which made 1917 the decisive year for the end of World War 1.**

- Russia's withdrawal from the war.
- The declaration of war by U.S.A.

(2x1 = 2mks)

16. **Responsibilities of state governments in India.** 2mks

- Enacting laws for state which don't contradict union laws
- Construction and maintenance of transport and communication network within the state

- Maintain law and order within the state
- Supervise education within the state
- Regulation of commerce in the state

Any 2 x 1 = 2 marks

17. **State two social results of the second world 2marks)**

- Loss of lives
- Widespread suffering / misery
- Displacement of people
- Change in status and role of women
- Bitter feelings and mistrust
- Affected people's health through radiation.

Any 2x1=2marks

SECTION B (45 Marks)

Answer any Three questions from this section in the answer booklet provided

18. (a) **State five factors that led to the beginning of Agriculture in Mesopotamia.** 5mks

- Adequate water for irrigation from river Euphrates and Tigris.
- Due to fertile soils deposited by floods
- Existence of indigenous crops/animals
- Political stability / government support

- Various agricultural tools were invented

Any 5x1 = 5mk

(b) Explain five effects of early agriculture to the people of Mesopotamia. 10mks

- Food increase
- Population increase.
- Development of trade.
- Development of towns.
- New systems of government.
- Development of religion.
- Development of writing / various scientific inventions
- Development of better storage facilities.

(any 5x2 = 10mks)

19. a) Vessels used in space exploration

- Rockets
- Satellites
- Space shuttle
- Has earned revenue to states

Any 3 x 1 = 3 Marks

b) Impact of modern means of transport 12mks

- **Trade** – effective transport network has facilitated expansion of internal and external trade.
- **Migration of people** – Modern means of transport has enhanced migration of people from some countries to others.
- It has promoted urbanization- good transport has made people to settle in some areas hence leading to development / growth of towns and cities
- **Promoted agriculture**- has facilitated transport of agricultural produce and inputs to market.
- **Industries**- transport network has enabled transport of raw materials and manufactured produces hence leading to growth of industries.
- **Tourism** – better transport has helped tourist visit areas of attraction throughout the world
- **Employment**- modern transport has created jobs as Airplanes, ships, trains and cars have to be built and serviced
- It has boosted state security

20.a) State three factors that led to the development of the Pre-Colonial Asante Kingdom (3 Marks)

- Able leaders e.g. Osei Tutu.
- Unity brought about by the golden stool/Odwira festival
- Wealth derived from the Trans-Atlantic slave trade.
- Military strength based on acquisition of guns and gun powder.
- A strong agricultural base/ food availability.
- Centralized political system under Asantehene / King
- A large army for defense and expansion
- Need to free themselves from the oppressive rule of Denkyoira.

b) Describe the political organisation of Shona kingdom during the Pre-Colonial period. (12 Marks)

- The kingdom was ruled by a king or emperor who was both head of government and head of state.
- Kingship was hereditary.

- The emperor was assisted in administering the kingdom by the queen mother, head drummer, emperor's sister, emperor's principle wives, chancellor, military commander, head con, head door keeper etc.
- King was the chief religious leader /he was divine.
- The king was the commander in chief of the army.
- The emperor controlled trading activities
- Conquered states were ruled by lesser chiefs who paid tribute to the King.
- Priests acted as a link between the people and the emperor, they acted as emperor's spies
- Had a standing army which was used for defense and expansion of the kingdom.

6x2=12 marks

21.a) What five factors contributed to the development of the Trans-Saharan trade? 5mks

- Existence of local trade in the region provided a base for the trade.
- Demand for West African goods such as gold, slaves and Kola-nuts in the North.
- Existence of rich merchants in the region who were willing to invest in the trade.
- Existence of trade routes made it easy for them to travel
- The camel made their journey through the desert easy –they were able to carry heavy loads and travel long distances without water. They could also travel on sand with ease.
- Existence of strong leaders/political stability in western Sudan which encouraged trade.

- Existence of strong leaders/ political stability in Western Sudan which encouraged trade.
- Existence of oasis which provided water and acted as a resting point for the traders

Any 5x1=5mks

b) Describe the difficulties faced by the trans-Saharan traders 10mks

- Communication barriers due to lack of a common language in which to conduct commercial transactions.
- Traveling long distances and for many months across the desert.
- Traveling under extreme weather conditions-too hot during the day and too cold at night.
- Scarcity of water and food during the journey across the desert.
- Attacks by hostile communities who sometimes robbed them of their merchandise.
- Traders were sometimes attacked by insects e.g. scorpions.
- Sometimes wars between kingdoms disrupted trade.

Any 5x2=10mks

SECTION C (30 marks)

Answer any Two questions from this section in the answer booklet provided

22. (a) Five aims of Pan-African movement.

5mks

- To unite all the people of African origin,
- To challenge the ideology of white supremacy / to fight and end colonialism.
- To improve the African conditions all over the world.
- To create a forum to fight colonialism and racialism.
- To fight neo-colonialism in Africa.
- To preserve African culture.

(any 5x1 = 5mks)

(b) Achievements of Pan-African movement by 1960's.

10mks

- It created a sense of unity and solidarity among the people of African origin.

- It laid foundation for interest in research on African cultures, literature, music, religion, medicine.
- It promoted nationalist struggle in Africa.
- It enabled African leaders to be more committed to African issues e.g. black caucus in the USA that challenged apartheid in South Africa.
- The Movement was the forerunner of the Organization of African Unity (OAU) which later became African Union (AU).
- It condemned Mussolini's attempt to colonize Ethiopia in 1935 by organizing protests in major towns e.g. Brussels, Paris, London etc.
- It created awareness about African communities, origin, problems and destiny.

23.(a) a) Name three countries that formed the axis powers during World War II. 3mks

- Germany
- Italy
- Japan

(any 3x1 = 3mks)

(b) Explain six reasons why the Allies won the Second World War 12mks

- Allies had more supporters, therefore large army which outnumbered that of the Axis powers.
- Allies had more superior weapons unlike the Axis powers whose weapons were relatively weak.
- Entry of USA on the side of the Allies following the attack on pearl Harbour by Japan boosted the Allies with vast resources and military power.
- Axis powers did not have enough raw materials necessary for military purposes e.g. rubber, oil etc.
- Axis powers made serious tactical mistakes e.g. Japan only concentrated in producing battle ships rather than aircraft carriers, Hitler concentrated in manufacturing V-Rockets rather than Jet aircraft.
- When the USSR recovered from her losses, she rearmed herself and attacked Germany.
- Axis powers conquered many territories in which they spread their forces thinly. This made it almost impossible for them to hold their gains.

(any 6x2 = 12mks)

24.a) Give the major political developments that took place in Tanzania after independence. (5marks)

- Formulation of a political union between Tanganyika and Zanzibar in 1964
- Launch of socialism through the Arusha declaration by president Nyerere in 1967.
- The country adopted a policy of good neighborliness' and the principle of non-alignment.
- The merging of TANU and ASP to form Chama cha Mapinduzi (CCM)
- Transfer of Tanzania capital from Dar-es- Salaam to Dodoma.
- Nyerere retired from the presidency in 1985 and was succeeded by Ali Hassan Mwinyi.

Any 5x1=5marks

b) Explain five political challenges that have faced Tanzania since independence. (10marks)

- Africanization of political institutions made many civil service jobs remain vacant.
- The Army mutiny of Jan 1964 cause serious instability.
- Political differences between East African leaders/collapse of EAC.
- Assassination of vice president Abeid Karume in 1972, causing a near break-up of the union
- The decision by Hassan Mwinyi to join African Muslin League almost broke the Union.
- Demand for the Multi-partism especially during the reign of Ali Hassan Mwinyi.
- Adoption of socialism which made many investors not invest in Tanzania / failure of socialist policy eroded people's confidence in their leaders.
- Hosting Milton Obote annoyed many Ugandan leaders / costly war with Uganda.
- Resistance by university students in order to join Youth Service caused disturbances.

LATEST HIGH SCHOOL NOTES

***0714497530* (Mr Isaboke)**

Maths form 1-4

English form 1-4

kiswahili form 1-4

chemistry form 1--4

Biology form 1-4

Physics form 1--4

Agriculture form 1--4

Business form 1--4

Cre form 1--4

History form 1--4

Computer form 1--4

Geography form 1--4

Homescience f1--4

I.R.E studies f1-4

French notes

Setbooks guides

Primary school notes

KCSE Topicals

***CPA* tuitioning**

Updated *CPA,CIFA ATD* KASNEB notes

Updated *CPS,CICT,ATD* KASNEB Notes

Updated *ICT,IT,ACCA,CFA* notes

Forex trading guidance

***CCTV* installation &Networking services**

Online services

***_All the materials are in soft copy and we'll updated**

Text /call or WhatsApp *0714497530 to get your copy_*

*** +254714497530 (Mr Isaboke)***